

օժօյ շՍԷ օօյ շՂ շՍ ԹՉԹԷՅՉՉՍ

EVINYAN S.S., ABRAHAMYAN S.S.,  
TEMRAZYAN E.H.

ՔՂ ԷՍՍՉՍ յ.յ., շ ՛ՉՉԹՉՍՍՍ յ.յ.,  
ԱՕԹՉՔՍՍՍ Ք.Թ.

# ENGLISH FOR TOURISTS AND TRAVELLERS

ՉՍԴԷՕՉՍ  
Ք ՛àէՉԹՃԷԷՂ ՍՕՃԷ Օ  
ՕՉՍՉ օՉՉՃàՉ, ՍՕՃԷ ԹՉԹՉ  
՛àօԹՉՂ ՉՍ ԹՕՍՉՉՂ

օժօյ ՉՍ

օձԹ ԹՉՂ ՉՉՂ օօԱՍօՍ  
2011

Đĩ 802.0:379.85 (07)  
 ¶Đ 81.2 ²Ý· Ē + 75.81 ó7  
 ĩ 812

Đñ³ĩ ³ñ³ĩáóĀł³Ý ĩ »ñ³BĒ³ĩáñ»Ē °ăĐ  
 ³Ý. ĒÇ³ĩ³Ý μ³Ý³ĕñáóĀł³Ý ý³ĩáóĒĩ »ĩ Ç  
 ĒáñNáóñ¹Ā

¶ñ³ĒáéÝ»ñ³ μ³Ý· Çĩ . Ā»ĩÝ·, ¹áó»Ýĩ ĕ. ²<sup>°Đ²Đ²ĐÚ²Ú</sup>  
 μ³Ý· Çĩ . Ā»ĩÝ·, ¹áó»Ýĩ đ. Đ²ĐăĐĀÚăĐÚÚ²Ú

¾ 812 *¶ĒÚÚ²ÚĒĒ*  
 ²Ý· Ē»ñÝ ½μăĕ³BñÇÇĩÝ»ñÇ · x³Ý³ă³ñNáñ¹Ý»ñÇ Ñ³-  
 Ú³ñ: áóÑ³ĩ³Ý Ó»éÝ³ñĩ /ĕ.ĕ. ¶ĩÇÝł³Ý ĕ.ĕ. ²μñ³Ñ³Ú-  
 ł³Ý, ¾Đ. Ā»łñ³½ł³Ý; °ñ³ÝÇ ä»ĩ ³ĩ³Ý Đ³Ú³Ēĕ³ñ³Ý.  
 – °ñ¶ °ăĐ Ññ³ĩ ©, 2011©– 218 ĩĒ

Ó»éÝ³ñĩĀ Ý³Ē³ĩ »ĕĩ³ĩ ĩ ĕ»ñĩÇĕ Ē³ĕÝ³· Çĩ áóĀł³Ý  
 áóĕ³YăÓÝ»ñÇ, ÇYăă»ĕ Ý³· ½μăĕ³BñÇÇĩÝ»ñÇ · x³Ý³ă³ñ-  
 Náñ¹»Ē ó³Ýĩ³óáÓÝ»ñÇ Ñ³Ú³ñ: ²łÝ μ³Ōĩ³ó³ĩ ĩ 18 μ³Ā-  
 ÝÇó, áñÝ ĀÝ¹. ñĩáół ĩ ½μăĕ³BñÇăóĀł³Ý Ñ»ĩ ĩ³ăĩ³ĩ  
 μ³½ł³½³Ý Ñ³ñó»ñ: ²łÝ ĩú· ÝÇ x³Ý³ă»Ē ³łó»Ē³ĩ »ñĩñÇ  
 ÚB³ĩáółĀĀ, ĕáĩáñáółĀÝ»ñĀ, Ñ³ĕĩ³Ý³Ē ĩ³ñμ»ñ ³½ »ñÇ  
 ĕáĩáñáółĀÝ»ñÇ ³łÚ³ĩ Ý»ñÝ áó ³ŌμłáóñÝ»ñĀ, ÇÚ³ĕ-  
 ĩ ³ĩáñ»Ēáĩ ¹ñ³Ýú Ēáóĕ³÷»Ē ĀłáóñĀÚμĕYăółÝ»ñÇó:

Đĩ 802.0:379.85(07)  
 ¶Đ 81.2 ²Ý· Ē + 75.8167  
 ISBN 978-5 -8084 -1474 -7

© °ăĐ Ññ³ĩ ³ñ³ĩáóĀłăóÝ, 2011 Ā°  
 © Đ»Ō. ĩăĒ»ĩĩ Çĩ, 2011 Ā°

## Đ°ÔÆÛ²Î Û°ðÆ ÎàÔØÆò

Ò»éÝ³ ñĬÁ Ý³ Ē³ ĭ »ēĭ³ Í ĭ è»ñĭÇè Û³ èÝ³. Çĭ áóĀŬ³ Ý áóē³ ÝáŬÝ»ñÇ Ñ³ Û³ ñ` áñĀ»è áóēáóŬÝ³ ũÁ³ Ý¹³ Ĭ Ó»éÝ³ ñĬ °. ØĒÇÁ³ ñŬ³ ÝÇ "Basic English For University Students" ¹³ è³. ñŬÇ: ²ŬÝ Ĭ³ ñáŬ ĭ ũ. Ĭ³ Ĭ³ ñ ĒÇÝ»Ē Ý³ .. ×³ Ý³ Ā³ ñŬáñ¹ áóĀŬ³ Ý èÇñ³ - Ñ³ ñÝ»ñÇ, ½µáē³ ÑñÇÇĬÝ»ñÇ .. ³ Ý. Ē»ñ»ÝÁ áñĀ»è »ñĬñáñ¹ Û³ è- Ý³. Çĭ áóĀŬáóÝ áóēáóŬÝ³ èÇñáŬÝ»ñÇ Ñ³ Û³ ñ: ÁÝĭ ñĭ³ Ĭ Ĭ »ùēĭ »- ñÁ .. »ñĬ ĒáēáóĀŬáóÝÝ»ñÁ Ĭ³ ñáŬ »Ý ½³ ñ. ³ óÝ»Ē áá ŬÇ³ ŬÝ³ Ý. Ē»- ñ»ÝÇ ÇŬ³ óáóĀŬáóÝÁ, ³ ŬĒ Ý³ .. ÑÝ³ ñ³ Ĭ áñáóĀŬáóÝ Ĭ³ Ē³ µ³ ½Ŭ³ ĀÇĬ Ĭ³ »Ŭ»Ĭ áóĀŬáóÝÝ»ñ èĭ³ Ý³ Ēáó ³ Ý. ĒÇ³ Ēáè »ñĬñÝ»ñÇ Ā³ Ĭ ŬáóĀ- Ŭ³ Ý, ³ ÑĒ³ ñŬ³. ñáóĀŬ³ Ý, ³ Ĭ³ Ý¹ áóŬĀÝ»ñÇ .. »½³ ĬÇ éáĬ áñáóŬĀÝ»- ñÇ Û³ èÇÝ, Ñ³ èĬ³ Ý³ Ēáó áó. Ý³ Ñ³ Ĭ³ »Ēáó ŬÑ³ Ĭ áóĀ³ ŬÇÝ Ĭ³ ñµ»- ñáóĀŬáóÝÝ»ñÁ .. µ³ ½Ŭ³ ½³ ÝáóĀŬáóÝÝ»ñÁ, áñáÝŬ Ĭ³ ÝĀ³ èĭ³ »Ý Ŭ³ ñ¹- Ĭ³ ŬÇÝ .. ³ ½. ³ ŬÇÝ ÷ áĒŬ³ ñ³ µ»ñáóĀŬáóÝÝ»ñÇ ×ÇĬĭ ÁÝĬ³ ĒŬ³ ÝÝ áó ½³ ñ. ³ óŬ³ ÝÁ:

Ò»éÝ³ ñĬÁ µ³ ŐĬ³ ó³ Í ĭ 18 µ³ ÁÝÇó (Units): Ŭáóñ³ ũ³ ÝáŬáóñ µ³ ĀÇÝÁ Ĭ³ ½Ŭĭ³ Í ĭ ÑÇŬÝ³ Ĭ³ Ý Ĭ³ »ùēĭ Çó, »ñĬ ĒáēáóĀŬáóÝÝ»ñÇó .. Ĭ³ ñÁáóĀŬáóÝÝ»ñÇó, áñáÝó Ŭ»Ç ½áó. ³ Ĭ óĬ áóŬ »Ý µ³ é³ Ā³ Ñ³ ñÁ, ũ»ñ³ Ĭ³ ÝáóĀŬáóÝÁ .. Ñ³ Őáñ¹³ Ĭ óĬ »Ēáó. áñĬÝ³ Ĭ³ Ý ÑŬĭ áóĀŬáóÝ- Ý»ñÁ: Ò»éÝ³ ñĬÇ Ĭ³ »ñçáóŬ Ĭ³ Ý³ .. µ³ é³ ñ³ Ý:



## ***THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE***



# UNIT 1

## THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE

### *I. Read and translate the text.*

#### **ENGLISH NOWADAYS**

Nowadays it is very important to know foreign languages.

The total number of languages in the world is from 2500 to 5000. Knowing of foreign languages helps us to develop friendship and understanding among people. It helps us get acquainted with new people, nations, to know about their customs and traditions. The proverb says “The more languages one knows, the greater power he has”. It is very useful to learn foreign languages. Every educated person, every good specialist, should know foreign languages, especially English.

Officially English now has a special status in more than 75 countries with a total population of over 2 billion speakers. It is the most widespread language on the Earth. In number of speakers, English is nowadays second only to Chinese. It is the official language of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, of the United States of America and of Australia and New Zealand. It is used as one of the official languages in Canada, Republic of South Africa and the Irish Republic. It is also spoken as a second language by many people in India, Pakistan and numerous countries in Africa, to say nothing of people all over the world who know English well or not so well as a foreign language.

Throughout the world many people use English as an international language. Some people use it for social purposes, others for business or study. There are also certain “international professions”, such as airline pilots and air-traffic controllers, which require a working knowledge of English.

English is a language, language is a part of culture, and culture and language cannot be separated from each other.

English is the language of great literature. We can read foreign authors in the original. It is the language of William Shakespeare,

Jonathan Swift, Walter Scott and Charles Dickens. English is also the language of computers, science and sport, business and trade.

So English is a world language.

## ***II. Answer the questions:***

1. Why are foreign languages socially demanded today?
2. What English-speaking countries do you know?
3. Do you find languages easy or difficult to learn?
4. Is English popular in your country?
5. Do you like to speak English?
6. What other languages would you like to know?

## ***III. Translate into English:***

ներկայումս, ամբողջ, ծանոթանալ, ավանդույթ, կրթված, մասնագետ, պաշտոնապես, կարգավիճակ, լայն տարածված, բազմաթիվ, նպատակ, մասնագիտություն, պահանջել, գիտելիք, գրականություն, բնագիր, առևտուր:

## ***IV. Name three nouns that you find more necessary for learning a foreign language.***

## ***V. Learn the dialogues by heart.***

### **Dialogue 1**

- Lucy: I give up! I simply can't learn English.  
Helen: Why do you say that? I think you are making a lot of progress.  
Lucy: No, I'm not. I try and try and still can't speak it very well.  
Helen: Learning any language takes a lot of effort, but don't give up. Why don't we practise those dialogues together?  
Lucy: Good idea! That just might help.

## Dialogue 2

- Lucy: So how's your English class going?  
Helen: Not bad, but I'm finding the pronunciation difficult.  
Lucy: Well, it takes a while to get it right. You could improve your accent by listening to language CDs.  
Helen: That's a good idea. But how do you learn new vocabulary? I always seem to forget new words.  
Lucy: I learn new English words best by writing them on pieces of paper and sticking them on things in my room. I look at them every night before I go to sleep.  
Helen: Hmm. Maybe I should try something like that!

### ***VI. Translate into Armenian.***

#### ***How to learn English better***

There are some rules of memory. It is necessary to revise the material you have learned every three days, if you don't revise the material within three days most of the information vanishes as if you've never learnt it. It is better to memorize the material before you go to bed. You'll memorize it more quickly. It's very useful to listen to the material you are learning to memorize the pronunciation. One should also know that we get 90 % of information by teaching others, only 20 % by listening and 30% by seeing.

### ***VII. Pair work. What do you do to improve your English?*** **Interview a partner and circle his or her preferences.**

1. When you make a mistake in English, would you prefer someone to ...  
a) correct it immediately?                      or                      b) ignore it?
2. When you hear a new word in English, would you rather...  
a) write it down?                                      or                      b) try to remember it?
3. If you don't understand what someone says would you rather ...  
a) ask the person to repeat it?                      or                      b) pretend you understand?

4. Would you prefer to speak English with....  
a) a native speaker? or b) a non-native speaker?
5. When you meet a native English speaker ....  
a) do you try to talk to the person? or b) are you too shy to speak?
6. When you use English and make mistakes, do you ....  
a) let it bother you a lot? or b) let it bother you only a little?

**Group work.** Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of each (a) or (b) option. Are there better options for each situation?

### ***VIII. Discuss these questions in your group.***

1. Why is it necessary to know English and computer nowadays?
2. Do computers help us learn foreign languages?
3. Can English be the universal language on the Internet?

### ***IX. Find corresponding proverbs and illustrate them by giving situations of your own.***

1. Knowledge is power.
2. It is never late to learn.

***X. Complete the phrases in column A with the information in column B. (More than one answer is possible.) Then compare with a partner.***

#### **A.**

1. You can improve your accent.....
2. A good way to learn idioms is.....
3. Students can become better writers.....
4. A good way to learn new vocabulary is.....
5. People can become faster readers.....
6. One way of practising conversation is.....

7. You can learn to use grammar correctly.....
8. The best way to develop self-confidence in speaking English is.....

**B.**

- a. by doing translation exercises.
- b. by talking to native English speakers.
- c. by reading magazines in English.
- d. by studying a “learner’s dictionary.”
- e. by role-playing with a partner.
- f. by watching English/American movies.
- g. by having a private tutor.
- h. by talking to yourself in the shower.
- i. by writing to English-speaking pen pals.
- j. by joining a café conversation group.

***XI. What is the best way to learn?***

**LEARNING STRATEGIES**

- a) Read these statements about learning. What do you think they mean? Which ones do you agree with? Why?**

*A little learning itself is a dangerous thing.*

*Learn by doing.*

*Knowledge is power.*

*If you think education is expensive, try ignorance.*

- b) Pair work. Do you agree with these statements about studying foreign languages and literature? What are the other ways to learn a foreign language? to learn about literature?**

- A good way to learn a foreign language is by studying grammar and vocabulary so that you have some knowledge before you practise speaking.
- A good way to learn a new language is by making friends with a native speaker and practising with that person.

- The only way to master a foreign language is to live in a country where it is spoken so that you have to speak it all the time.
- The best way to learn about literature is by taking a course because a teacher can help you appreciate things that you wouldn't notice by yourself.
- A good way to learn about literature is simply to choose books that interest you and then read them.

## ***XII. Tell the text.***

## ***XIII. Translate into English.***

1. Օտար լեզվի իմացությունը ընդարձակում է մեր աշխարհայացքը (outlook).
2. Ես ցանկանում եմ հաղորդակցվել տարբեր երկրների մարդկանց հետ:
3. Մեր երկրում անգլերենը լայնորեն տարածված է:
4. Օտար լեզվին տիրապետելը ժամանակի պահանջն է այսօր:
5. Անգլերենը դարձել է միջազգային հաղորդակցման լեզու:

## ***XIV. Differences between American English and British English.***

cell phone  
vacation  
subway  
sidewalk  
highway  
gas  
line

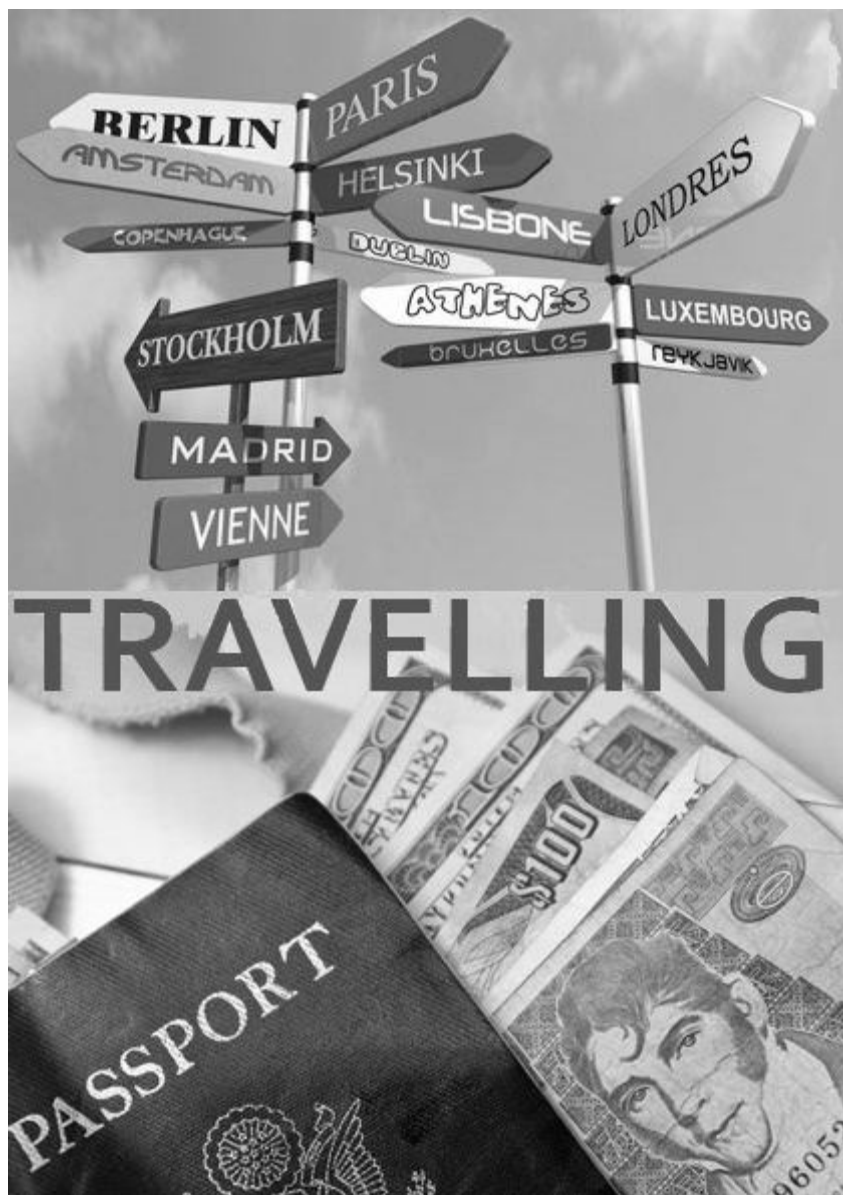
mobile phone  
holiday  
underground  
pavement  
main road  
petrol  
queue

fall  
cookie  
candy  
can  
downtown  
quiz  
parking lot  
truck  
pants  
movie  
desk clerk  
two weeks  
drugstore  
stove  
French fries  
elevator  
doctor's office  
store

autumn  
biscuit  
sweets  
tin  
city centre  
test  
car park  
van, lorry  
trousers  
film  
receptionist  
fortnight  
chemist's  
cooker  
chips  
lift  
surgery  
shop

### ***XV. Do you know?***

1. 80% of all information in the world's computers is in English.
2. 75% of the world's letters and faxes are in English.
3. 60% of all international telephone calls are made in English.
4. More than 60% of all scientific journals are written in English.



# UNIT 2

## TRAVELLING

### *1. Read and translate the text.*

#### **TRAVELLING**

Modern life is impossible without travelling. The very first travelers were explorers, who went on trips to find wealth, fame and job. Their journeys were very dangerous, but nowadays it is not so dangerous and it is much more convenient. Modern technology and science enable us to overcome time and distance. The whole world is open now. It is possible to go everywhere in the world. With modern services you can travel all over the world. Hundreds of companies and travel agencies take care about tickets and make all the reservations needed.

Now thousands of people travel every day either on business or for pleasure. Some people spend their holidays traveling. It is not a hobby for them; they simply want to relax and to enjoy the time.

Governments provide working people with holidays because they need leisure time to recover from hard work, gain new strength and vigour and get back to work with more enthusiasm.

Different people spend their holidays in different ways. They can go abroad, they can travel on a package holiday, they can hitchhike, go summer and winter resorts or to the camps, lake or sea. At your disposal there are many means of transport you prefer. You can travel by air, by sea, by land. People choose one according to their plans, pocket and interest.

Each means of transport has its advantages and disadvantages. Comfort and safety are the main advantages of trains, but they are very slow.

Some people prefer traveling by air, because it is the fastest and the most convenient way but it is the most expensive too.

A lot of people prefer traveling by car. It gives us possibilities to stop at any place, to spend as much time as we like, and enjoy the beauty of the nature, the wonderful views, landscapes, the odour of wild flowers and fresh air.

## ***II. Answer the questions:***

1. Why has the traveling become so popular lately?
2. How does scientific and technological progress of the 21<sup>st</sup> century help people to overcome time and distance?
3. What types of trips can you name?
4. What trip of your own could you describe in a few words?
5. What countries would you like to visit?

## ***III. Translate into English:***

անհնար, հետազոտող, հարստություն, բախտ, վտանգավոր, հնարավորություն տալ, հաղթահարել, սպասարկում, գործակալություն, նախ, կամ...կամ, հանգստանալ, վայելել, ապահովել, ուժ, եռանդ, ոգևորություն, արշավ, տրամադրության տակ, ըստ, առավելություն, թերություն, ապահովություն, բնապատկեր, բոլոր:

## ***IV. Practical advice for the traveler.***

1. Avoid packing too much luggage in order not to carry around too many things you will never use. Only take what is really essential.
2. Read a good travel book so as to find out the most interesting places to visit.
3. Find out as much as you can about the local customs of the country you intend to visit.
4. You ought to pack the first-aid kit.
5. Learn some basic languages so that you can communicate with the people of the country you are going to visit.
6. Try to appreciate and understand other people's values.
7. Show respect and interest, acceptance for things that are important to other people.
8. Don't think of your cultural habits as "right" and other people's as "wrong".

***V. Group work:*** Read the questions. Think of two more questions to add to the list. Then take turns asking and answering the questions in groups.

If you could live in a foreign country, what country would you like to live in? Why?

What country wouldn't you like to live in? Why?

Who is the person you would most like to go abroad with?

What is something you would never travel without?

Who is the person you would e-mail first after arriving somewhere new?

What would be your two greatest concerns about living abroad?

What is the thing you would enjoy the most about living abroad?

A: What country would you like to live in?

B: The country I'd most like to live in is...

A: Why is that?

B: Well, I've always wanted to learn about...

***VI. Dialogue***

Paul: So Cynthia, what are you doing with your time off?

Cynthia: I don't know. I haven't decided yet. I might go camping somewhere and just enjoy nature for a couple of weeks.

Paul: Well, you'd better pack a first-aid kit and be careful, it could be dangerous.

Cynthia: Uh, yeah. Or maybe I'll go abroad and study a foreign language.

Paul: Hmm, but this probably isn't enough time. You'll have to get a passport and maybe even a visa.

Cynthia: Ok, so maybe I'll go to the beach and catch up on some reading.

Paul: You shouldn't go to the beach at this time of year. It'll be too crowded!

- Cynthia: Well, then I might go to another city and visit some museums and art galleries.
- Paul: You need to make a reservation right away. The plane ticket is going to be so expensive now.
- Cynthia: Well, then I probably won't go anywhere, I'll just stay at home and watch TV.
- Paul: That sounds boring, why don't you do something more fun?

***VII. Words often confused: travel, trip, journey and voyage. Complete these sentences using the correct form of one of the words above.***

1. Do you agree that \_\_\_\_\_ broadens the mind?
2. Do you enjoy going on a day \_\_\_\_\_ into the countryside?
3. What do you take with you on long \_\_\_\_\_?
4. Does anyone in your family go on business \_\_\_\_\_?
5. Do you get seasick on long \_\_\_\_\_?
6. Do you think that air \_\_\_\_\_ is safe?
7. \_\_\_\_\_ agencies are very useful: they plan your holidays for you.

***VIII. Tell the group about your vacation plans.***

***IX. Match the words in columns A and B to make compound nouns: (More than one answer may be possible.)***

**A**

bicycle  
bus  
news  
packing  
street

**B**

garage  
jam  
lane  
light  
space

subway  
taxi  
traffic  
train

stand  
station  
stop  
system

***X. Find the odd word out***

1. train/ bus stop/ station/ airport
2. ride/ bike/ tram/ plane
3. car/ bicycle/ tram/ drive
4. underground/ ferry/ train/ airport

***XI. Translate into Armenian***

As the hot holiday season starts, people escape from the stresses and strains of everyday routine.

Holidays are supposed to do you good – they relax you; take your mind of stresses and strains of work, brighten the everyday tedium of routine, give a spot of sunshine and all in all, recharge your batteries ready for the long cold winter ahead.



# UNIT 3

## TOURISM

### *1. Read and translate the text.*

#### **TOURISM**

Gradually distance from country to country, from city to city becomes shorter because of traveling. Many travelers become tourists. Every tourist is a traveler but not every traveler is a tourist. The traveler sees what he sees; the tourist sees what he has come to see. Tourists travel to see, to enjoy, to rest.

More people visit more places for pleasure. There is no limit, no barrier in the world.

Some words about the history of tourism.

The Romans probably started it with their holiday villas in the Bay Naples. In the 19<sup>th</sup> century the education of the rich and privileged few was not complete without a grand tour of Europe's cultural sites.

Things started to change for ordinary people in 1845 when Thomas Cook, of Leicester, England, organized the first package tour.

Nowadays traveling is reachable for many people all over the world. More than 600 million tourists travel the globe every year and vast numbers of them want to visit the world's most treasured sites. Modern technology helps to cut costs and extend horizons. Tourism is in its top priority towards economic development, it has become a very profitable business.

Tourism policy developed and Armenia realized that mission, too. Government of Armenia created the Armenian Tourism Development Agency (ATDA) in 2000. ATDA's aim is to represent Armenia to the world with its historical-cultural values, exceptional sights and the splendid works of skillful craftsmen, sounds and tastes, to unveil all the wonders of this ancient land, to draw the attention of the world's tourism marketplace.

There are more than 4000 historical landmarks, pagan-shrines monasteries nestling in the mountains, exquisitely carved stones with

crosses on mountain roads. Beautifully adorned churches wait for the tourists arrived from all parts of the world.

We are ready to greet, to receive them with our 4 millennia old traditions and our modern and high quality services corresponding to the level of world's standards.

The visit to Armenia will no doubt fill your soul with emotions from the past and enrich your mind with historical knowledge and inspiration. Armenia has a number of opportunities of being represented to the world in the best way. Welcome to our Wonderland!

## ***II. Answer the questions:***

1. Why do people travel?
2. Do you agree that traveling broadens our minds?
3. What countries would you like to travel?
4. What tourist services do you know?
5. What kind of services do you know in Armenia?
6. What should a visitor to your country know about local customs?
7. Do you think your town or city is an attractive place for visitors?

## ***III. Translate into English:***

հեռավորություն, զբոսաշրջություն, հաճույք, արտոնություն, փաթեթ, համաշխարհային, գանձ, ընդարձակել, առաջնահերթություն, եկամտաբեր, քաղաքականություն, ներկայացնել, արժեք, բացառիկ, հմուտ արհեստավոր, հանդիսավոր ներկայացնել, հեթանոսական, զարդաքանդակ, հուզում, ներշնչանք, նրբորեն:

## ***IV. Discuss the questions.***

1. What countries are the most visited by tourists? Why?
2. Travel is the name of a modern disease, isn't it?
3. What can promote tourism development in your country?

## ***V. Dialogue***

- Maya: Charles, you travel a lot, right? Do you want to help me plan my vacation? I have one week.
- Charles: Sure. But you don't have a lot of time, so I suggest you stay in one place. Then you can visit all the museums and sights.
- Maya: I see. Well, what about London?
- Charles: London is great, but it's very expensive. It's also very big.
- Maya: Do you think it'll be too hot?
- Charles: No, the weather is Ok there. It's pretty cool.
- Maya: OK, so how about Cairo? I've heard it's really cheap!
- Charles: Yeah, it is, but it's so crowded. It's extremely big and it's very hot.
- Maya: Oh, well, what about New Orleans then?
- Charles: New Orleans is somewhat expensive but not too much.
- Maya: Is it a big city?
- Charles: It's fairly small, so it's pretty easy to walk around. But it's hot and humid there.
- Maya: Hmm, I can't decide. I need to think about this some more.

## ***VI. Find corresponding proverbs and illustrate them by giving situations of your own.***

1. East or West home is best.
2. There is no place like home.

## ***VII. Match words from list A with words from list B to make compound nouns. You can use some of the words more than once.***

### **A**

rail  
public  
underground  
cycle

### **B**

dweller  
route  
path  
plate

building  
construction  
traffic  
number  
city  
bus  
hard

transport  
station  
work  
shoulder  
link  
jam  
site

**VIII. These words are used to describe how people sometimes feel when they live in a foreign country. Which are positive (P)? Which are negative (N)?**

anxious  
comfortable  
confident  
curious  
depressed  
embarrassed

enthusiastic  
excited  
fascinated  
homesick  
insecure  
nervous

uncertain  
uncomfortable  
worried

**IX. If I move to a foreign country I should have:**  
*a passport, a visa, .....*

**X. Read the text and make up questions.**

### **A Forgetful Tourist**

An English tourist came to Paris. It was his first visit there. On the same day he sent a telegram to his wife who was in London. In the telegram he told her the address of the hotel where he was going to stay. He also told her that he was quite well. As he was in Paris for the first time, he was very eager to see the places of interest. After dinner he went for a walk and then decided to go to the theatre to see a new play. It was very late when the play was over. It was time to go home.

But at that moment he realized that he couldn't get to the hotel: he didn't remember either the name of the hotel or the address. The Englishman was at a loss because he didn't know what to do. Suddenly he remembered sending that morning a telegram to his wife. So, late at night his wife got a very strange telegram: "Please, send me my address at once."



# UNIT 4

## UNIQUE CUSTOMS IN THE WORLD

### *1. Read and translate the text.*

The variety of surprising customs, traditions, beliefs, attitudes, and habits has always attracted the scientists' and ethnologists' attention.

The more people you meet the more customs you will know. One must only try to understand different customs of different people and must give a meaning to them, realize their roots and sources. Each people must appreciate and understand other people's cultural values. One must show respect, sincerity, interest, acceptance and concern for things that are important to other people. Understanding and appreciating cultural difference can help people avoid misunderstandings, develop friendship more easily, and feel more comfortable when traveling or living abroad.

And yet there are customs in the world that are unique.

1. January 17 is *St. Anthony's Day* in Mexico. It's a day when people ask for protection for their animals by bringing them to church. But before the animals go into the church, the people usually dress them up in flowers and ribbons.
2. On August 15 of the lunar calendar, Koreans celebrate *Chusok*, also known as Korean Thanksgiving. It's a day when people give thanks for the harvest. Korean families honor their ancestors by going to their graves to take them rice and fruit and clean the gravesites.
3. Long ago in India, a princess who needed help sent her silk bracelet to an emperor. Although he did not arrive in time to help, he kept the bracelet as a sign of the bond between them. Today in India, during the festival of *Rakhi*, men promise to be loyal to their women, the exchange, the women give them a bracelet of silk, cotton or gold thread.
4. One of the biggest celebrations in Argentina is *New Year's Eve*. On the evening of December 31, families get together and have a big meal. At midnight, fireworks explode everywhere and continue throughout the night. This is a day when friends and families meet for parties, which last until the next morning.

5. On the evening of February 3, people in Japan celebrate the end of winter and beginning of spring. This is known as *Setsubun*. Family members throw dried beans around their homes, shouting “Good luck in! Evil spirits out!” After they throw the beans, they pick up and eat one bean for each year of their age.

## ***II. Answer the questions:***

1. Do customs reflect the culture of the country?
2. Do you think it is necessary to realize and respect other people’s cultural values?
3. Do you think it is necessary to know the customs of the country you visit?
4. What is the advantage of understanding and appreciating cultural differences?
5. Do you know any other interesting customs?

## ***III. Translate into English:***

յուրօրինակ, բազմազանություն, հավատք, ազգագրագետ, իմաստավորել, արմատ, աղբյուր, գնահատել, անկեղծություն, խուսափել, արտասահման, եկեղեցի, ժապավեն, նախնի, հավատարիմ, թել:

## ***IV. It is important to know.***

### **Around the world**

#### **a. Yes or No ?**

1. Living in a foreign culture can be exciting, but it can also be confusing. A group of Americans who taught English in other countries recently discussed their experiences. They decided that

miscommunications were always possible even over something as simple as “yes” and “no”.

2. On her first day in Micronesia, Liza thought people were ignoring her requests. The day was hot, and she needed a cold drink. She went into a store and asked: “Do you have cold drinks?” The woman there didn’t say anything. Liza rephrased the question. Still the woman said nothing. Liza gave up and left the store. She later learned that the woman had answered her, she had raised her eyebrows which in Micronesia means “yes”.

3. This reminded Tom of an experience he had in Bulgaria. He had gone to a restaurant that was known for its stuffed cabbage. He asked the waiter: “Do you have stuffed cabbage today?” The waiter nodded his head, Tom eagerly waited but the cabbage never came. In that country a nod means “no”.

4. Dan had a similar problem when he arrived in India. After explaining something in class he asked his students if they understood. They responded with many different nods and shakes of the head. He assumed some people had not understood, so he explained again. When he asked again if they understood they did the same thing. He soon found out that his students did understand. In India, people nod and shake their heads in different ways depending on where they come from. You have to know where a person is from to understand if they are indicating “yes” or “no”.

## **b. How cosmopolitan are you?**

- 1) If you invite a visitor from an Arab country for dinner, which of the following should you avoid serving?  
pork /shellfish/ alcohol / chips/ lettuce

2) In which languages do the following mean – thank you? Match the countries with the word.

Spanish	danke
French	grazie
German	gracias
Italian	merci

3) In which country is blowing your nose in public considered bad manners?

Greece

Spain

Korea

Russia

4) Which day is the day of the rest in Arab countries?

Wednesday/ Friday/ Saturday/ Sunday

### **c. Customs that can be different in your country**

- If you are invited for a meal in Canada, you should arrive on time – not early or late.
- In Indonesia never point to anything with your foot.
- When eating out in France, keep both hands on or above the table.
- In South Korea always use both hands to pass something to an older person.
- In Egypt don't eat anything with left hand.
- In Thailand never touch anyone - especially a child – on the head.
- In Japan the bride and groom give the guests presents. (In Armenia “**tarosik**”) And the guests give them money.
- When two women of a tribe in Paraguay want to marry the same man, they have a boxing match.
- When people get married in Malaysia, they have to eat cooked rice.
- In Italy, before a couple gets married a friend or relative releases two white doves.
- In some parts of India, when people get married, water is poured over them.

### ***V. Practise the dialogue.***

A: Guess what! I've just got invited to my teacher's house for dinner.

B: Oh, how nice!

A: Yes, but what do you do here when you are invited to someone's house?

B: Well, it's a custom to bring a small gift.

A: Really? Like what?

B: Oh, maybe some flowers or chocolates.

A: And is it all right to bring a friend?

B: Well, if you want to bring someone, you are expected to call first and ask if it's Ok.

## ***VI. Rules you should know:***

### ***a) What is polite and what is impolite to ask?***

Each culture has its own system of etiquette and they are sometimes very different.

The basic rules of introducing people in English-speaking countries are:

- a man is introduced to a woman;
- a young person is introduced to an older person;
- a less important person is introduced to a more important person.

*It is impolite to ask:*

- How old are you?
- Are you married?
- How much do you earn?
- How much is your car ( shirt)?
- I don't like the present you gave me.

***b) Use these adjectives to complete the sentences about typical or appropriate behavior. Decide if you need not in front of each adjective. Compare with a partner.***

acceptable   appropriate   customary   important   polite   unusual

1. It's **not polite** to speak a foreign language in front of people who don't understand it.

2. It's \_\_\_\_\_ to address a teacher by his or her first name.

3. Embracing a friend when you meet him or her is \_\_\_\_\_.

- 4.It's \_\_\_\_\_ to talk about politics at work or school.
- 5.Complimenting a person about his or her appearance is \_\_\_\_\_.
- 6.It's \_\_\_\_\_ to ask a lot of questions to keep a conversation going.
- 7.Asking someone's age is \_\_\_\_\_.
- 8.It's \_\_\_\_\_ to bring a conversation to a close before it becomes boring.

*c)What is typical or appropriate in your culture? Write sentences about these topics. Then compare with a partner.*

- 1.shake hands when you meet a friend  
*It's appropriate to shake hands ... / Shaking hands ...*
- 2.kiss a female friend on the cheek when you see her
- 3.stand very close to people when you talk to them
- 4.use your hands a lot when you talk
- 5.ask people about their families
- 6.ask people how much they earn
- 7.ask people about their social plans
- 8.interrupt someone who's talking

### ***VII. Read the text and tell it.***

If you are caught dropping litter on three different occasions in Singapore, you could get a very embarrassing sentence. You could be arrested and sentenced to cleaning the streets on Sundays. While you are cleaning, you have to wear a big sign saying: "I'm a litter bug" (a person who frequently drops rubbish in the street).

### ***VIII. Try to get rid of bad habits.***

Some people leave work until the last minute, a lot of us can't stop gossiping, and others always arrive to event late. These aren't serious problems, but they are bad habits, that can cause trouble. Habits like these waste your time and, in some cases might even affect your relationships. What can you do about them? Read this advice to end your bad habits for good!

***I can do it tomorrow.***

1. **Problem:** Do you leave projects until the very last minute and then stay up all night to finish them?
2. **Solution:** People often put things off because they seem overwhelming. Try dividing the project into smaller steps. After you finish each task, reward yourself with a snack or a call to a friend.

***Guess what I just heard.***

3. **Problem:** Do you try not to talk about other people, but can't help yourself? Do you often feel bad after you have done it?
4. **Solution:** First, don't listen to gossip. If someone tells you a secret, just say "Really? I haven't heard that." Then think of some other news to offer about yourself.

***Never on time.***

5. **Problem:** Are you always late? Do your friends invite you to events half an hour earlier?
6. **Solution:** Set an alarm clock. For example, if a movie starts at 8 and it takes 20 minutes to get to the theatre, you have to leave at 7:40. Set the alarm to go off at the time you need to leave.

***IX. Test your world knowledge.***

1. The busiest airport in the world is London Heathrow, with over 55 million passengers a year.
2. Tokyo Disneyland is the world's most popular amusement park. It has over 25 million visitors a year.
3. Canada has the longest coastline of any country on earth. It's 243, 792 kilometers (151, 485 miles) long.
4. France is the most popular country to visit. It has about 76 million visitors a year.
5. China has the greatest number of stores in the world. There are over 19 million stores.
6. The longest nonstop flight is from New York to Singapore. It's 18 hours long.
7. Mother Teresa (Agnes – 1910-1997) set up projects around the world to care for poor people, sick people and children without parents and she is known as "The Saint of Gutters."
8. When did Walt Disney make his first cartoon movie? (Was it in 1920, 1938 or 1947?)

## ***X. What do you know about the superstitions?***

- *Breaking a Mirror*

The superstitions that if you break a mirror, you will have seven years' bad luck, comes from the belief in ancient times that a person's reflection was part of their soul. As a result, people used to think that if you broke anything with this reflection on it, such as a mirror, you would harm the soul.

- *Thirteen*

In most hotels all over the world, you will not find a room with the number thirteen and if the hotel is a skyscraper, it will go from floor twelve to floor fourteen. The superstitions that thirteen is unlucky can be traced back to a Scandinavian myth. There were originally only twelve gods and then along came the god Loki to make thirteen. Loki was a mischievous god who brought suffering to people.

- *Cats*

Cats have always been surrounded by superstitions. In ancient Egypt cats were considered sacred, but in medieval Europe many people believed cats were witches in disguise. Popular superstition about cats is that a black cat, crossing your path from left to right will bring you bad luck. However in some cultures a black cat is thought to be a good omen rather than a bad one.

- *Rice*

In some cultures rice is thrown at weddings to protect the couple from evil spirits. It was believed that evil spirits appeared at weddings and had to be fed to keep them from doing harm to the newlyweds. Rice is also thrown at weddings because it represents fertility and is a symbolic way of wishing the couple many children.

- *The Evil Eye.*

In some Mediterranean countries the "evil eye" refers to the fact that if you say something good about someone, you might bring them bad luck. This probably began when people believed that if you praise someone a lot the devil becomes envious and finds ways of spoiling that

pleasure. Saying a baby is beautiful may bring bad luck, so superstitious people often pretend to be spitting and say to the child: “Let me not give you the devil eye”. People also think they can protect themselves from the evil eye by not boasting about their success.

Are you superstitious or not, if yes give examples.

### ***XI. Pair work. Model:***

- a) I think many people believe that breaking a mirror will bring bad luck.
- b) Really? I’ve never heard that one.

- 1.It’s said that amber beads worn around the neck can protect you against illness.
- 2.If you make a wish and then blow out all the candles on your birthday cake on your first try, your wish will come true.
- 3.Some people claim that you should never take a broom with you when you move to a new house. Throw it out and buy a new one.
- 4.Many people believe that breaking a mirror will bring you seven years of bad luck.
- 5.Farmers in some countries believe that a cricket in the house brings good luck.
- 6.In the U.S. it is sometimes said that if your right ear itches, someone is saying good things about you.
- 7.Many people admit that they would never start a trip on a Friday.
- 8.If a black cat walks toward you, it will bring you good luck.

### ***XII. Match information in columns A and B to make sentences.***

#### **A.**

1. If you plan to visit someone at home, ...
2. If you’ve been to a friend’s home for dinner, ....
3. When you have been invited to a wedding, ....
4. When you go out on a date, ...

5. If the service in restaurant is good, ....
6. When you meet someone for the first time, .....

**B.**

- a. you're supposed to call first.
- b. you're expected to leave a trip.
- c. you aren't supposed to kiss him or her.
- d. you are expected to respond in writing.
- e. it's the custom to call and thank him or her.
- f. it's acceptable to share the expenses.

***XIII. Complete these sentences with information about your country:***

1. If people invite you to their home, ...
2. When you go out with friends for dinner, ...
3. If a friend gets engaged, ....
4. When a relative has a birthday, ....
5. If a friend is in hospital, ....
6. When someone is going to have a baby, ....



**A GUIDE  
TO MUSEUMS  
AND UNUSUAL  
MUSEUMS**

# UNIT 5

## A GUIDE TO MUSEUMS AND UNUSUAL MUSEUMS

### *I. Read and translate the text.*

#### *Museums*

A museum is a building or institution which houses a collection of artifacts. Museums collect and care for objects of scientific, artistic or historical importance and make them available for public viewing through exhibits that may be permanent or temporary. Most large museums are located in major cities, towns and even the countryside.

Early museums began as the private collections of wealthy individuals, families or institutions of art and rare and curious natural objects and artifacts. These were often displayed in so-called wonder rooms or cabinets of curiosities. Public access was often possible for the respectable people, the owner and his staff.

The first public museum in the world opened in Europe during the 18<sup>th</sup> century in the Age of Enlightenment.

### *II. Answer the questions:*

1. What is a museum?
2. What can you say about early museums?
3. When did the first public museum open?
4. What famous museums and art galleries do you know?
5. Do you like visiting museums and art galleries?
6. Have you been to any museums or art galleries lately?
7. Do you know any unusual museum?

### *III. Translate into English:*

հաստատություն, հնություն (հին մշակույթի իր), հոգալ, մատչելի, ցուցանմուշ, մշտական, ժամանակավոր, մասնավոր, հազվագյուտ, հետաքրքրասիրություն, մուտք, աշխատակազմ, հանրային, պատկերասրահ:

#### ***IV. A guide to “must see” unusual museums.***

Now all over the world there are many museums, exhibitions and many festivals are held which worth visiting and seeing.

The world around us is wonderful and there are museums which are called “must see” unusual museums.

#### **All interesting – each unique.**

##### **a) Read and translate the text:**

#### **“Devil’s Museum” in Kaunas (in Lithuania)**

The museum contains A. Zmuidzinavicius collections of sculptures and carvings of devils and collections of devils from the whole world.

The collection contains of around 3000 artifacts of arts and crafts, fine arts and souvenirs. The biggest part of Souvenirs collection is comprised of sculptures of devils made of wood, glass, textile porcelain, porcelain and paper. The collection of devils also includes masks, witches and other mythological characters.

Visitors also contribute to this collection by giving presents.

##### **b) Read and make up questions:**

#### ***Ice and Snow Exhibitions***

Ice exhibitions have become one of the sights for tourists. The Ice and Snow exhibitions are held in many cities in the world which are worth visiting and admiring.

In Moscow, Yekaterinburg, Harbin and many other countries of the world there are many architectural masterpieces of ice and snow (Big Ben, the Statue of Liberty, the Eiffel Tower, the Leaning Tower of Pisa) by famous sculptors from all parts of the world. The basic idea of the exhibition festivals was to make visitors learn about the symbols of culture in various cities of the world.

On January 5<sup>th</sup>, 2010 the 26<sup>th</sup> annual international Ice and Snow Sculpture Festival was held in China city Harbin. Massive buildings built

of ice from the frozen surface of the nearby Songhua River, large scale snow sculptures and ice slides can be found in several parks in the city. They are called winter Wonderlands.

**c) Read and tell the text**

***Chocolate Museum***

The Chocolate Museum is the world of chocolate figures, it is the only chocolate boutique in Saint Petersburg. Unique collection of chocolate figures, chocolate truffles with alcohol filling, marzipan of different tastes, vegetarian chocolate, made of palm oil and soybean milk are represented in small rooms. All the ingredients are ordered in France. The items are made of three types of chocolate – black, milk and white. Absolutely all the exhibits are hand-made. French confectioners concoct the chocolate forming it in a marvelous way. One can find presents for both children and adult-class.

**d) Read and comment:**

***Museum of Bad Art (MoBA)***

The MoBA is privately owned museum whose aim is “to celebrate the labour of artists whose work would be displayed and appreciated in no other forum.” It has two branches, one in Dedham, Massachusetts, and the other in nearby Somerville. Its permanent collection includes 500 pieces of “Art too bad to ignore”.

MoBA was founded in 1994.

The museum’s curators take seriously their task of preserving the world’s most horrendous artworks and the inspirations behind them.

The museum has been criticized for being anti-art but the founders deny this, according to co-founder Mari Jackson: “We are here to celebrate an artist’s right to fail gloriously.”

***V. Which of these museums would you most like to visit? Why?***

**VI. What other unusual museums do you know? (or have you visited?) Speak about it.**

**VII. Put these words under the following headings:**

- a) Entertainment
- b) Sightseeing

Ruins, skiing, map, tour, concert, excursion, pub, museum, restaurant, disco, play, guidebook, castle, art-gallery, playing chess, performance.

**VIII. Dialogue:**

***Picture Galleries of London***

As Armen is interested in art he asks Tom to tell him about art galleries of London.

A: I know that the National Gallery houses a rich collection of painting. Is it a very big gallery?

T: Well, there are fewer paintings in the collection than in some of the continental galleries, but its collection represents more schools of painting than any other European gallery.

A: What famous artists does the gallery exhibit?

T: It exhibits painting by almost all the great European masters.

A: And the Tate gallery?

T: That's another famous picture gallery. It exhibits paintings by English, French and other famous masters. You can also find wonderful paintings on this play in other museums such as the British museum and some others.

A: Thanks, Tom.

T: You are welcome.

## ***IX. Supply the correct forms of the verbs:***

### ***The Hermitage***

The Hermitage museum (to be) one of the world's greatest art museums. The rich collection of the Hermitage (to attract) very many people every year. The museum (to have) the largest collection of paintings by Impressionist artists. Among the most famous exhibits (to be) two Madonnas by Leonardo da Vinci. I (to be) to this museum and (to call on) the Director of the Hermitage. He (to say): "We (to have) over 2.500.000 exhibits. If somebody (to want) to look for a minute at each exhibit in our 400 rooms it (to take) him 12 years to see all the exhibits." I (to ask) the Director how the museum (to get) such a big collection. "Many exhibits (to be) the royal collection before the revolution. To us the history of the Hermitage museum (to begin) in 1764 when Catherine the Great (to purchase) 225 paintings in the West. This is how we (to get) paintings by Rembrandt, Rubens and Van Dyck."

## ***X. Translate into Armenian:***

### ***The Louvre***

The Louvre is situated between the Rue de Rivoli and Seine. It is the most important public building in Paris and one of the largest and most magnificent palaces in the world, the construction of which extended over three centuries. However, its great architectural and historical interest is sometimes overshadowed by the popularity of the art collection which it contains. It has become a national art gallery and a museum since 1793. The Louvre was quickly accepted as the "museum among museums".

Probably one of the most important paintings that it contains is the Mona Liza. Over 4 centuries old, it still fascinates hundreds of visitors. As Michelet wrote: "The canvas attracts me, invades me, and absorbs me. I go to it in spite of myself, like a bird to a snake."

## ***XI. Tell the text:***

### ***Madame Tussaud's***

Madame Tussaud's is the most popular and talked about wax museum in the world. There are wax models of the famous and infamous both living and dead from every walk of life.

If you want to rub shoulders with kings and queens or the latest pop stars or probably with notorious criminals, this is the place to go.

The wax figures are standing and sitting, and sometimes even moving and talking, they are extremely realistic. The museum is situated in Marilbone Road, not far from the street which is famous as the home of the first great detective in fiction, Conan Doyle's, Sherlock Holmes.

Every visitor to London knows who Madame Tussaud is or was. And almost every visitor has seen her, an old lady of 81, standing at the entrance of her own exhibition. She is made of wax, like all the models of the people in the exhibition.

Thousands of people still queue up to look at these portraits.

New models are being produced all the time while the old ones are quietly removed from display.

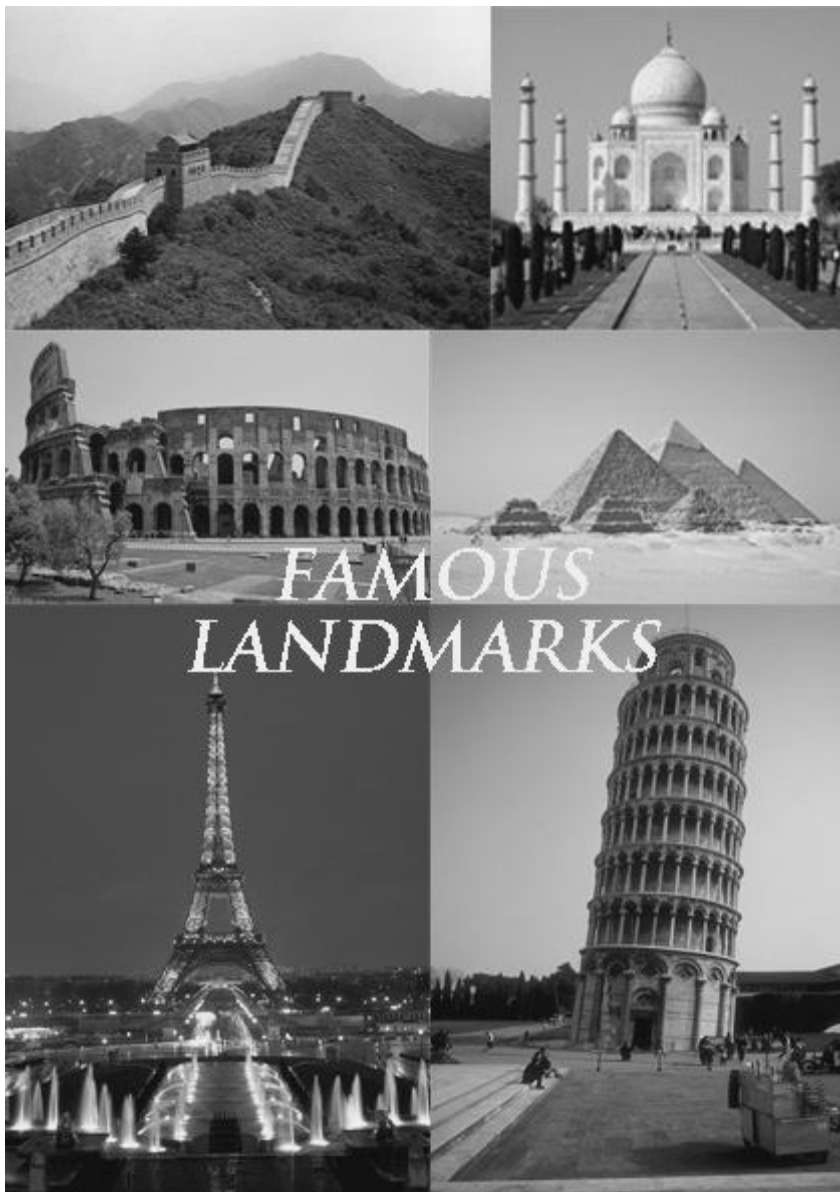
## ***XII. Read and tell the text:***

### ***State Art Gallery of Armenia***

The art section of Cultural Historical Museum of Yerevan opened in 1921. It was the core of the future art gallery. In 1936 it was recognized as the museum of fine arts and in 1947 it became the State art gallery of Armenia. The collection of the Gallery numbers more than 20,000 works of art. There are paintings by Italian, Flemish, Dutch, Spanish, French and other artists displayed in the halls of Western European art. Tintoretto, Julio Karpioni, Cornelis de Vos, Courbet and Lancre are only a few from a great number of artists whose works are displayed in the Gallery's exposition.

The collection of Russian art is represented by works of such artists as Brullov, Rokotov, Borovikovski, Levinski, Troponin, Serov, Surikov, Repin and others.

The section of Armenian art includes different branches of national art, graphics and sculpture. It has rich collections of works by Ayvazovski, Shahin, Saryan, Yakulov, Gyourjian, Fetfadjian, Kojoyan and many others.



# UNIT 6

## FAMOUS LANDMARKS

### *I. Read and translate the text:*

#### *New Wonders of the World*

In 2001 an initiative was started by the Swiss corporation New Seven Wonders Foundation to choose the new wonders of the world from a selection of 200 existing monuments for profit. 21 finalists were announced on January 1<sup>st</sup>, 2006.

Egypt was not happy with the fact, that the Statue of Liberty, the Sidney Opera House and other Landmarks would complete the group of wonders and called the project absurd.

To solve this Giza was named an honorary candidate. The results were announced on July 7<sup>th</sup>, 2007.

1. Great Wall of China
2. Machu Picchu
3. Great Pyramids of Egypt
4. The Statue of Liberty
5. Taj Mahal
6. The Eiffel Tower
7. Great Barrier Reef
8. Venice
9. St. Petersburg

### *II. Read and tell the text:*

#### *Great Wall of China*

The Great Wall of China lies in China as an enormous flying dragon. It is great architecture of ancient China.

The Great Wall is considered one of the wonders of the world. In 1988 the UN designated it one of the world's greatest cultural heritages.

The Great Wall is not only a historical monument of China but also a symbol of Chinese people.

The Great Wall with a history of more than 2000 years, still keeps it in imposing manner and looks magnificent today. The engineering of the Great Wall is astonishing. It is 1 meter wide and 5 meters high, it would go around the earth once or more. It is a great military defence project of ancient China. The Great Wall is really the miracle in the world. It is now an important tourist attraction for people all over the world.

### ***III. Translate into English:***

նախաձեռնություն, հրաշալիք, շահույթ, հայտարարել, անհերթել, թոշող վիշապ, ժառանգություն, հոյակապ, ռազմական, հրաշք, նախագծել, թագ, մարմար, կամար, արտացոլանք, լուսնի լույս:

### ***IV. Try to find the seven mistakes in the text:***

The Statue of Liberty is located in New York Harbor. The people of **Canada** (France) gave the Statue to the United States as a gift to memorialize the alliance of the two countries in the American Revolution and their friendship. The Statue was designed by a French sculptor. Hundreds of people from all over the world visit the Statue of Liberty every year. There are 554 steps to the top of the crown. The Statue was manufactured in the United States and shipped to New York. In 1986 it was assembled on Liberty Island which took 9 months. Visitors may climb the stairs to the top of the Statue.

### ***V. Choose 10 words from the given 15 and fill in the correct forms:***

The Taj Mahal in India is one of the most beautiful buildings in the world. Over 300 years ago Shah Jehan – the Taj Mahal as a tomb for his wife. Shah Jehan wanted his – tomb to be perfect. He – about time or money. He brought together – from all Asia, over 20,000 people, and it took them more than 17 years to finish it. The building – of fine white marble. It has 8 sides and many open arches. A beautiful garden surrounds the Taj Mahal. The green trees make the marble look even - . In front of the main entrance – the building, there is a long narrow pool. If you look - this pool you can see all – beauty of the Taj Mahal in the

reflection from the water. Some people think the Taj Mahal is most beautiful at sunset. Then the marble picks up the colour of the sunset and the building and its reflection in the pool are like pink jewels. Others think it - be seen by moonlight. On nights, when the moon is full, hundreds of people visit the Taj Mahal to see its soft silver shine.

Wife/ can/ to do/ white/ not to care/ employer/ into/ its/ to make/ to think/ should/ workman/ to /the/ to build.

## ***VI. Read the text and make up questions.***

### ***The Eiffel Tower***

The Eiffel Tower is a 19<sup>th</sup> century iron lattice tower located on the Champ de Mars in Paris that has become both a global icon of France and one of the most recognizable structures in the world. The Eiffel Tower, which is the tallest building in Paris, is the single most visited, paid monument in the world; millions of people ascend it every year.

Named after its designer, engineer Gustave Eiffel, the tower was built as the entrance arch for the 1889 World's Fair.

The tower stands at 324m (1.063 ft) tall, about the same height as an 81-storeyed building. It was the tallest structure in the world from its completion until 1930.

The Eiffel Tower is an iron structure and weighs approximately 10,000 tonnes. The tower has become the most prominent symbol of both Paris and France.

## ***VII. Do you know?***

### ***Ancient Seven Wonders of the World***

They were built in ancient times. Only one Wonder, the Great Pyramid, exists today.

1. Colossus at Rhodes
2. Tomb of Mausoleum at Halicarnassus
3. Pharos, Alexandria
4. Temple of Artemis at Ephesus

5. Statue of Zeus at Olympia
6. Hanging gardens of Babylon
7. Pyramids of Egypt

The Great Pyramid was built at the order of Pharaoh Cheops, who once ruled Egypt. More than one hundred thousand slaves worked for 70 years to build it. They had no machines, practically nothing to make their work easier. All the work was done by their own hands. Yet each huge block was so well laid that the pyramid has stood for five thousand years. Near the Great Pyramid stands a huge sculptured rock called the Sphinx. It has the face of a woman but body is that of a lion. Between its great stone paws is a small temple. As no one knows exactly why the Sphinx was built it remains a symbol of mystery.

### ***VIII. Dialogue.***

Dan: Hi, Mary, Hi Bill!

Bill: Hello, how are you?

Dan: Fine thanks, how was your trip?

Mary: It was great. We had a wonderful time.

Dan: Where did you go?

Mary: Well, we flew to Paris, where we did everything the tourists usually do. We walked a lot by the river.

Bill: And the weather was sunny...

Dan: Great!

Mary: And we visited the museums and galleries and the Eiffel Tower...

Bill: And did some shopping.

Mary: Yes, we did some shopping.

Bill: No, You did some shopping.

Mary: Ok, ok, I did a lot of shopping.

Bill: Then we went to Venice, where we met some New-Yorkers and we did a lot of sightseeing with them.

Mary: We had a nice time together.

Bill: Then we went to Vienna.

Mary: I have always wanted to go to Vienna.

Bill: And we found a cheap hotel. And what did we do there?

Mary: We went to the opera. It was wonderful, so romantic. And then we went to Budapest.

Bill: Yeah, and Mary bought some souvenirs while I had a steam bath. It was great.

Mary: Except, you lost your wallet.

Bill: Yes, I lost my wallet but someone found it, and luckily it had the name of my hotel in it and I got it back.

Mary: Isn't that great?

Dan: Amazing!

Mary: And then we flew back to Paris and then flew home.

Dan: Well, welcome home!

Bill & Mary: Thank you!

### ***IX. Read the text and tell it.***

Italy dips down out of Europe and into the Mediterranean like a woman's leg. No tour of Europe will be completed without visiting Italy, seeing Venice, the city of water.

Venice is the city and seaport in north-eastern Italy. Venice is situated on 120 islands connected by 177 canals in the lagoons and 400 bridges.

Because of its historic role as a naval powerful and commercial centre the city is known as the "Queen of the Adriatic". It has splendid architecture and is rich in art treasures.

There are no cars or lorries for centuries. The most common means of transportation was by gondola, a flat-bottomed boat.

Today the gondolas are mainly used by tourists. At present the city is gradually sinking into the Adriatic and an international effort to preserve historic Venice was coordinated by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) and large scale projects have been set up to preserve the city and its treasures.



# UNIT 7

## AIRPORT / STATION

### *I. Read and translate the text.*

#### **AIRPORT**

An airport is a location where aircraft such as fixed-wing aircrafts, helicopters and blimps take off and land. Aircraft may be stored or maintained at an airport. An airport consists of at least one surface such as a runway, a helipad or water for takeoffs and landings and often includes buildings such as hangars and terminal buildings.

Larger airports may have fixed base operator services, seaplane docks and ramps, air traffic control, passenger facilities such as restaurants and lounges and emergency services.

#### **History**

The 1<sup>st</sup> use of the term “airport” appeared in New York Times article in 1902 where Santos-Dumont stated that he expected New York to be the principal “airport” of the world in less than a score of years. The earliest aircraft takeoff and landing sites were grassy fields.

The plane could approach at any angle that provides a favorable wind direction. A slight improvement was the dirt-only field, which eliminated the drag from grass. However, these only functioned well in dry conditions. Later, concrete surfaces would allow landings, rain or shine, day or night.

### *II. Read the text and answer the questions.*

Mrs. Foster lives with her husband in New York city, but her daughter lives in France. Today Mrs. Foster is going to fly to Paris.

“The plane is leaving at 11 ”, she told her husband.

“But I must be at the airport an hour in advance to check in for the flight. Has the car come?”

“Yes, it’s waiting. The driver is going to put the luggage in,” Mr. Foster said.

A few minutes later Mr. and Mrs. Foster went out and got into the car. At the airport Mrs. Foster went to the information-desk:

“Is the plane to Paris leaving on time?”

“No,” the clerk said. “There is delay as it’s foggy and windy. But please don’t leave the airport. The weather can clear any moment.”

When Mrs. Foster heard the news, she went to the departure lounge. Only at 6 in the evening she heard the announcement:

“Flight 205 to Paris will leave at 11 o’clock tomorrow.”

Mrs. Foster was very tired, but she didn’t want to leave the airport and go home.

1. What is an airport?
2. What are the advantages and disadvantages of travelling by air?
3. Do planes always leave on time? Why can there be a delay?
4. What formalities do people go through in an airport if they go abroad?
5. Why must information clerks at large airports speak some foreign languages?

### ***III. Translate into English:***

ինքնաթիռ, ուղղաթիռ, թռիչք, վայրէջք, պահել, վազքուղի, անգար՝օդանավարան, հանգստի սրահ, բարենպաստ, ուղևոր, հարմարություն, գլխավոր, անկյուն, թեթև, դուրս թողնել, թեք հարթակ, գործել:

### ***IV. Practise the dialogues.***

#### ***a) My Friend Goes Abroad***

A – Here we are at last. What time does your plane take off?

B – 9:30, we’ve plenty of time yet. I’ll go and have my luggage weighed now.

A – How much are you allowed to take with you?

B – I travel tourist class, so it’s about 20 kilos. I don’t think my luggage weighs more than that.

A – Will it take you long to go through the customs?  
 B – No, it'll be just a formality. I've nothing to declare.  
 A – When are you due in London?  
 B – It's a non-stop flight so I'll be there long before lunch.  
 A – Oh, that's wonderful, you won't even have time to get air-sick.  
 B – I never do, though I'm a poor sailor.  
 A – Then you can look forward to a pleasant journey.

***b) At the Airport***

This is Heathrow Airport. Ararat has come to London on business. Now he is going through passport control.

Immigration Officer: Your passport, please  
 Ararat: Here you are.  
 Immigration Officer: What's the purpose of your visit to London, sir?  
 Ararat: It's a business trip.  
 Immigration Officer: How long will you stay here?  
 Ararat: For a month.  
 Immigration Officer: Your passport is in order. Please, go through the customs in the next room.  
 Ararat: Thank you.

***c) At the Customs House***

Custom's Officer: Is this your luggage, sir? Have you got any things to declare?  
 Ararat: I've got two blocks of cigarettes. Are they liable to duty?  
 Custom's Officer: You can have them duty-free.  
 Ararat: Shall I open my suit-case? I've only got my personal things in it.  
 Custom's Officer: No, that won't be necessary, I'll just mark it. Have a nice stay in Great Britain, sir.

## ***V. Read and translate the text.***

### **Pilot's Announcement**

Ladies and Gentlemen, this is your pilot speaking. I hope you're enjoying your flight to Milan this morning. At the moment we are passing over the beautiful city of Geneva, in the west of Switzerland. If you are sitting on the right-hand side of the plane, you can see the city from the window. We're flying at 10,000 meters and we're travelling at a speed of 700 km/h. I'm afraid the weather in Milan this morning is not very good. It's raining and there's a light wind blowing. Enjoy the rest of your flight. Thank you for flying with us today.

### **Famous Airports in the World**

#### ***a) At the Heathrow Airport***

Heathrow airport in London is very large. Hundreds of planes land and take off and thousands of passengers get on and off planes at Heathrow every day. People usually make reservations for flights in advance, especially in summer time.

Armen has been to London for a year and today he is going to fly back to Yerevan. He has just arrived at Heathrow. He is speaking to a clerk at the check-in desk.

Armen: Can I check in for the flight to Yerevan here?

Clerk: Yes, sir. May I have your ticket and passport, please?

Armen: Certainly. Here you are.

Clerk: Will you put your luggage on the scales? Oh, it's too heavy. You must pay an extra charge, I'm afraid.

Armen: I'll take a couple of these catalogues then.

Clerk: Can you put the luggage on the scales again, sir? It's all right now. You may take your ticket and passport and here is your boarding-pass.

Armen: Thank you.

Now Armen has come up to the information desk and is speaking to the clerk.

Armen: Is the plane for Yerevan leaving on time?

Clerk: There'll be a delay but it probably won't be over 30 minutes. Will you go to the departure lounge and wait for the announcement?

Armen: Thank you very much.

Clerk: You are welcome.

Soon Armen heard the announcement: "Passengers for flight 230 for Yerevan, please collect your hand luggage and go to gate 3. Thank you."

Armen flew by an Armavia plane. He enjoyed the flight. Three and a half hours later the plane landed at Zvartnots Airport in Yerevan.

a) ***Supply the correct tenses:***

At the Zvartnots Airport Mr. Blake (to arrive) in Yerevan to have talks with Ararat brandy factory. Mr. Adamyan (to meet) him at Zvartnots airport.

Mr. Adamyan: Good morning, Mr. Blake. Nice to see you here in Yerevan.

Mr. Blake: Good Morning, Mr. Adamyan. I (to be) glad to see you too. I (not to see) you since we (to meet) in London.

Mr. Adamyan: Right. You (to have) a nice flight?

Mr. Blake: Thank you. It (to be) very nice.

Mr. Adamyan: I (to think) it (to be) your first visit to Yerevan, isn't it?

Mr. Blake: Oh, yes. We (to go) to the hotel now?

Mr. Adamyan: Yes, I (to reserve) a room for you at the Metropol Hotel.

Mr. Blake: It (to be) in the centre of the city?

Mr. Adamyan: Sure. It (to take) us an hour to get there by car.

**b) *Supply the correct tenses:***

Douglas (to arrive) at Kennedy Airport and (to come) up to the check-in desk. He (to put) his luggage on the scales, but the man at the desk (not to look) at his things.

“You (to go) for a holiday?” he (to ask).

“Yes”, Douglas (to answer)

“You ever (to be) to Switzerland?”

“No, I never (to be) out of the United States”

“You (to be) going to ski?”

“Certainly.”

“Why you (not to have got) skis with you?”

“I (to buy) them there.”

“Hope the weather (to be) good”

Douglas (to show) the clerk his ticket and passport and the man (to give) him a boarding-pass. He (to be) early and he (to have) time to drink a cup of coffee and to read the evening newspaper.

Half an hour later he (to get on) the plane together with the other passengers.

***VI. Read the text.***

***Zvartnots***

Zvartnots International Airport is located near Zvartnots, 10 km west to Yerevan, the capital city of Armenia. The airport was built in 1961. The draftsmen of the airport included architects M. Kachikyan, A.Tarkhanyan, J. Sheghlyan, L. Cherkezyan and designers H.Tigranyan, A. Meschyan and constructor M. Baghdasaryan.

The airport was renovated in the 1980s with the development of a new terminal area, in order to meet domestic traffic demands.

***VII. Translate the text.***

***Boeing***

The Boeing Company is the world's largest aircraft manufacturer, headquartered in Chicago, Illinois. Boeing is the second largest defence

contractor in the world and the world's largest civil aircraft manufacturer. Boeing manufactures commercial jetliners and military aircraft, electronic and defence systems. Through Boeing Commercial Aviation Services, the company provides unsurpassed, around-the-clock technical support to help operators maintain their airplanes in peak operating condition, as well as provides maintenance and repair services. Boeing also trains maintenance and flight crews through Alteon, the world's largest provider of airline training. Boeing has a long tradition of aerospace innovation, creating advanced technology solutions. Using laptop computers passengers can use secure high-speed access to the Internet, personal and business e-mail accounts and company intranets.

## ***STATION***

### ***VIII. Practise the dialogue.***

#### ***Getting on the train***

Hayk and Karo hired a taxi and arrived at the station 30 minutes before the train's departure. Mr. Stanley was already waiting for them.

Hayk: Good evening Mr. Stanley.

Stanley: Good evening.

Hayk: What platform is our train leaving from?

Stanley: Platform 2. This way, please: here is our carriage. Put your suit-case on the luggage-rack here.

Hayk: All right. Is there a buffet-car on the train, Mr. Stanley?  
I'd like to have a snack.

Stanley: I was just about to tell you that there was no buffet-car on the train, but I am sure we can get a snack at a cafeteria in the station.

Hayk: I'd like to, but don't you think we can miss the train.

Stanley: Oh no, it won't take us long.

It took them about 15 minutes to have a snack at the cafeteria and they caught the train when it was about to start.

***IX. a) Supply the articles or possessive pronouns where necessary.***

When I bought .... tickets for ....12,45 train I found that ..... train was 20 minutes late, so I sat down on ....bench in ..... waiting-room of ..... Cornwell Bridge Station. There were some other passengers in .... room who were waiting for .... train.

It was .... very hot day and I was glad that I was travelling .... short distance. I was to get off at ....third stop. I was travelling first class to Kent. 20 minutes later ....train arrived at ..... slow speed ..... platform 2. I went to ....platform, got into .... first class carriage and took ..... seat near .... window.

***b) Supply the correct forms of the verbs.***

One day Mark Twain and his friend (to arrive) at a small railway station near New York, where they (to be) to change trains and take a sleeper train. There (to be) a lot of people on the platform, who were waiting for a sleeper train. Mark Twain (to tell) the clerk in the ticket office that he (to want) two berths in the sleeper. The clerk (to answer) that they already (to sell) all the tickets. Mark Twain (to get angry) and (to tell) his friend that they not (to know) who he (to be) and not (to sell) him tickets.

At that moment the young porter of a sleeper (to look at) Mark Twain and (to say) something to the conductor. Mark Twain (to understand) that he (to speak) about him.

Then the conductor (to come up) to Mark Twain and said: “We (to wait) for you for half an hour. I (to have got) two berths for you in a big first class compartment. The porter (to take) your luggage into the compartment.”

The porter (to take) the luggage into the compartment and when he (to leave) he said, “I (to recognize) you Sir.”

“Really?” (to ask) Mark Twain.

“Yes, you (to be) the Mayor of New York!”

***X. Read the dialogue.***

Mr. Harris was to go on business. As he knew that it was difficult to get tickets on the day of the train's departure, he decided to book a ticket in advance.

- Harris: I'd like a second class ticket for an overnight train to Liverpool for next Monday, please.
- Clerk: Yes, this is a slow train at 9:25 p.m. It arrives in Liverpool at 7:50 a.m. There is another one, which leaves here at 11 p.m. and arrives in Liverpool early in the morning at 6:45. There is nothing after 11.
- Harris: I can't take the 9:25. It's too early for me, I'd like to go by the fast train. Could you give me a berth on it?
- Clerk: I'm sorry, I've got only upper berths on this train.
- Harris: That's too bad. Have you got lower berths on the same train on Tuesday?
- Clerk: Let me see. Yes. I have one for you.
- Harris: How much is it?
- Clerk: Single or return?
- Harris: Return, please.
- Clerk: It's £200.
- Harris: Here you are.
- Clerk: Thank you, here is your ticket. Carriage 5, compartment 7. Have a nice trip.
- Harris: Thank you.

## ***XI. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct forms***

### **A Railway Incident**

An American lady travelling in England (to get) into a compartment in a smoking carriage where an Englishman (to smoke) a pipe. For a short time she (to sit) quietly, expecting that the Englishman (to stop) smoking. But when the train (to be) under way for half an hour, she (to begin) to cough and sneeze, trying in this way to show him that she (to object) to the smoke. At last, seeing that all her efforts (to attract) his attention (to fail), she (to address) him impatiently:

“If you (to be) a gentleman, you (to stop) smoking when a lady (to get) into the carriage”.

“If you (to be) a lady”, (to reply) the Englishman, “you (not to get) into a smoking carriage”.

“If you (to be) my husband”, (to say) the American lady angrily,” I (to give) you poison.

The Englishman (to look) at her for a moment or two.

“Well,” he (to say) at last, “If I (to be) your husband, I (to take) it”.

### ***XII. Complete the sentences.***

1. I \_\_\_\_ my lunch when the flight attendant \_\_\_\_ my meal tray away. (eat, take)
2. The captain \_\_\_\_ over the loudspeaker that we \_\_\_\_ back to Gatwick Airport. (announce, fly)
3. When I \_\_\_\_ of the window I \_\_\_\_ that we were flying north. (look out, see)
4. Everyone \_\_\_\_ speaking when the captain \_\_\_\_ us that there was a bomb alert. (stop, tell)
5. As the flight attendant \_\_\_\_ the hand baggage compartments, the captain told us that we were going to make an emergency landing in Rouen. (check)
6. Everyone was quiet until the plane \_\_\_\_ the ground. (touch)
7. As soon as the plane \_\_\_\_ people \_\_\_\_ towards the emergency exists. (land, push)
8. When we \_\_\_\_ in the terminal, ground staff \_\_\_\_ hot tea. (arrive, serve)

### ***XIII. Each sentence contains one verb in the wrong form. Underline the incorrect word or phrase and rewrite correctly.***

#### **Heathrow**

1. Heathrow Airport, near London, has called the world’s busiest international airport and the 68 million passengers who are processed each year would probably agree.
2. The land on which the airport stands sold to Fairey Aviation by the local vicar and was used for test flights during the 1930s, under the name great Western Aerodrome.

3. In 1944, the airport was handed over to the government and was developed for civilian use, was named after a small village that was removed to create space, Heath Row.
4. The first concrete slab of the modern runways was laid by Queen Elizabeth II in 1953, and the first terminal building, which was later renamed Terminal 2, was opened two years later.
5. The London Underground was extended to reach Heathrow in 1977, meaning that passengers could be transport from central London via the Piccadilly Line in just under an hour.
6. Four passenger terminals and a cargo terminal have been constructed and permission was been granted for a fifth passenger terminal in 2001.
7. It has been suggested that a new airport, which would lead to Heathrow being retired over a period of 20 years, has been built on floating island in the Thames, although no firm plans have been drawn up.



# *HOTELS*



# UNIT 8

## HOTELS

### *I. Read and translate the text.*

#### *Hotels*

Evidence of the hotels and the hospitality industry has been recorded as far back as biblical times when Mary and Joseph arrived in Bethlehem during the census. As the Bible depicts, Mary and Joseph were refused accommodations because there “was no room at the inn”. Since the beginning of time, people have traveled for commerce, religion, family, health, immigration, education and recreation.

The word “hospitality” comes from the Latin root meaning “host” or “hospice”. The first hotels were nothing more than private homes opened to the public. Most, unfortunately, had poor reputation. Under the influence of the Roman Empire, inns and hotels began catering to pleasure the traveller in an effort to encourage visitors. The first inn located in America was recorded in the year 1607 and led the way with many other firsts in the hospitality industry. The first publicly held hotel (the City Hotel) opened in New York in 1792.

The first modern hotel (the Tremont) opened in Boston in 1809 and the first business hotel (the Buffalo Statler) opened in 1908.

From there a surge of hotels flooded America and the rest of the world with prominent names such as Radisson, Marriot and Hilton.

### *II. Answer the questions:*

1. What do you know about the origin of the word “hotel”?
2. What do you know about the first hotels?
3. What world famous hotels do you know?
4. What hotels do you know in your country?
5. Have you ever stayed at a hotel and where?

### ***III. Translate into English:***

վկայություն, պատկերել, բնակարան, տանտեր, մասնավոր, դժբախտաբար, ազդեցություն, մարդահամար, սննդի կազմակերպում, խրախուսել, հրապարակայնություն, հանկարծակի աճ:

### ***IV. Practice the dialogues.***

#### ***Famous Hotels in the World***

##### ***a) At the Hilton Hotel***

Mr. and Mrs. Taylor and their two sons and a daughter have arrived in New York for a few days. The Taylors have never been there before and they decided to visit New York to see the life of this big city, its parks, beautiful houses, cinemas and other places. Now they are at the reception-desk at the Hilton Hotel.

Receptionist: Good evening, sir.

Taylor: Good evening. My name is Taylor.

Receptionist: Oh, yes, sir. I have got your letter here. We have three rooms for you. Two double rooms and a single room with baths. You are staying with us for a week, Mr. Taylor, aren't you?

Taylor: Yes, we'll be here till Thursday afternoon.

Receptionist: Please, fill in the forms.

Taylor: Sure. Which floor are the rooms on?

Receptionist: The second floor. I hope you'll like them. They are very quiet. You've got telephones and TVs in the rooms. Here are the keys to your rooms. You can see the lift on your left. The porter will take your luggage upstairs.

Taylor: Where is the breakfast room?

Receptionist: On the ground floor.

Taylor: I see, oh, will you please phone us tomorrow morning at seven o'clock? We would like to have early morning tea.

Receptionist: Very well. The maid will bring it to your room.

Taylor: Thank you.

***b) At the Embassy Hotel***

Mr. Brown, an engineer of a great company, met Hayk at the airport and took him to the Embassy Hotel which is in the centre of London near Hyde Park. On the way to the hotel some things impressed Hayk: bright advertisements, red London buses (double-deckers), left hand traffic and terraced houses. It took him an hour to get to the hotel.

Mr. Brown: Good afternoon.

Receptionist: Good afternoon, sir. What can I do for you?

Mr. Brown: We have reserved accommodation for Mr. Hayk Adamyan at your hotel.

Receptionist: Wait a minute, please. I will check it. Yes, that's right. One single room with private bath from today. The room is on the third floor, #301.

Mr. Brown: Thank you.

Receptionist: Will Mr. Adamyan check in?

Hayk: What shall I write here?

Receptionist: Your name and address, please. (Hayk fills in the form).

Receptionist: Thank you. Here is your key. I'll call the porter and he'll take you up to your room in the lift. I hope, you'll enjoy your stay at our hotel, Mr. Adamyan.

Hayk: Thanks.

***c) Supply the articles or possessive pronouns where necessary.***

***Moscow-Metropol Hotel***

When I come to Moscow I always reserve ... accommodation at ... Metropol Hotel. I think it is better than any other hotel.

It is in ... Marx Prospect, ... very wide street with eight lines of traffic.

... Metropol Hotel is only ... few minutes' walk from ... Red Square. If you want to go by ... underground you can take ... underground at ... Revolution Square station which is near ... hotel.

... Moscow underground is ... most famous in ... world, ... stations are beautiful and bright.

There are ... a lot of parks in Moscow and many squares are as beautiful as parks.

## ***Hotels in Armenia***

### ***a) Translate into Armenian***

While travelling people stay either at the hotels or guesthouses. There are many famous hotels in Armenia.

### **HOTEL “MARRIOTT-ARMENIA”**

It is located in the heart of Armenia’s capital city. Hotel “Marriott-Armenia” is a part of an architectural ensemble, which frames the Republic Square.

Hotel “Marriot-Armenia” is within walking distance of the city’s cultural and business centre, Museum of History of Armenia and National Art Gallery, House of Government, Ministry of Foreign Affairs and other major ministries, banks and Central Post Office. It is only 15 minutes’ away by car from Zvartnots International Airport.

### ***b) What other hotels do you know in Armenia? Name them.***

### ***V. Retell the dialogue in indirect speech.***

A: Is this the hotel we are going to stay at?

B: It is. But I have not booked rooms yet. I'll go in and see about them now. (enters the hall)

Clerk: We are rather full up, but I will see. How long do you intend to stay?

B: I expect we'll be here for a week or so.

Clerk: You can have a double room with a bathroom on the first floor.

B: How much is it?

Clerk: It is seventy pence a night including breakfast.

B: All right, I'll take it.

Clerk: Will you fill in the form, please?

B: Surname, Christian name, nationality, permanent address, place and date of birth, signature. Is that all right?

Clerk: Yes, that's all, thank you. Here is your key. The boy will show you up to your room and take in your luggage.

## ***VI. Answer the following questions.***

1. Do you usually book a hotel room (ticket) in advance before your departure? Why?
2. What do you usually do on arriving at a hotel?
3. What will you fill in the form?

### ***c) Make up your own dialogue (or a short story).***

## ***VII. Read and discuss the story.***

The St. Gregory Hotel, New Orleans, was busy. There were many people at the reception – desk. A middle aged Negro with a suitcase in his hand came up to the receptionist and said: “Good morning, I am Doctor Nicholas. You have a reservation for me.

“Yes, sir, will you check in, please?” – the receptionist said before he looked up. But when he did, he said. “The hotel is full”.

The Negro smiled and said: “The hotel sent a letter which says that you have a reservation for me”.

“I am sorry, but we have not any accommodation at the moment. We are having a conference here”.

“I know it is a conference of doctors, I am one of them”.

“I am very sorry, but I can’t help you”.

“Can I speak to the manager in this case?” - the Negro asked.

A few minutes later the manager came up to the reception-desk.

“Mr. Balley, I have told this gentleman that the hotel is full”, - the receptionist said.

“But I have said I have a reservation”, - Dr. Nicholas said.

“We’ll see what we can do”.

“Just a moment. You tell me the hotel is full, but your people are checking the visitors in. Do they have some special kind of reservation, I wonder?”

“Jim Nicholas!”. A small middle-aged man came up to the Negro.

“Oh, Dr. Ingram! How good to see you”.

“How are you, Jim, my boy? No, do not answer! I can see you are fine. I have heard much about you”.

“Thank you”, Dr. Nicholas said.

“You are going to make a report, I know. And I’ll have the pleasure to introduce you to the conference. You know they made me President

this year. Let us meet in the hall in the evening and have a talk. Give me your room number.”

“I am sorry, Dr. Ingram, but they say I cannot get a room at the hotel. Probably it is my colour”.

For some minutes Dr. Ingram could not speak. Then he said: “I promise you, Jim, there will be a room, or we’ll all leave this hotel.”

***VIII. Which of these conveniences do you think are most important in a hotel? Name them in the order of their importance.***

cold and hot running water

telephone

central heating

refrigerator

computer

laundry service

lift

air conditioning

newspaper stands

Internet

***IX. Translate into Armenian***

**Vahakni Private Residential Community**

We’d like to introduce you Armenia’s first new private residential community: Hovnanian International’s “Vahakni”. This community looks forward to providing anyone from around the world the opportunity to purchase a dream house in Armenia within a beautiful, gated community of single family, townhouse and multiplex homes in a wonderful park-like setting, all with imposing views of Ararat and Aragats. Armenia’s first Western Style “suburb” Vahakni is fully landscaped with parks, man-made lakes and waterfalls and just minutes from the centre of Yerevan, on the Ashtarak-Yerevan highway across the International Red Cross Health Centre and Hay Film (Armenian Hollywood). The Vahakni tiny world is taking an active part in Armenia’s Renaissance and is a solid investment in its bright future.



# **RESTAURANT**



# UNIT 9

## RESTAURANT

### *1. Read and translate the text*

#### *Restaurant*

A restaurant prepares and serves food and drink to customers. Meals are generally served and eaten on premises, but many restaurants also offer take-out and food delivery services.

A restaurant owner is called a “restaurateur”, both words from the French verb “restaurer”, meaning “to restore”. Professional artisans of cooking are called chefs, while prep staff and line cooks prepare food items in a more systematic and less artistic fashion.

#### *Types of restaurants*

Restaurants range from unpretentious lunching or dining places catering to people working nearby with simple food served in simple settings at low prices to expensive establishments serving refined food and wines in a formal setting.

In the former case, customers usually wear casual clothing.

In the latter case depending on culture and local traditions, customers might wear semi-casual, semi-formal or even in rare cases formal wear.

Typically, customers sit at tables, their orders are taken by a waiter, who brings the food when it is ready and the customers pay the bill before leaving.

#### *The first restaurant*

The public dining-room that came ultimately to be known as the restaurant originated in France and the French have continued to make major contributions to the restaurant’s development. The first restaurant proprietor is believed to have been one.

## ***II. Answer the following questions:***

1. What do you know about the origin of the word “restaurant”?
2. What is the aim of a restaurant?
3. What do you know about the first restaurant?
4. Do you often or seldom eat out?
5. What famous restaurants are there in your country?

## ***III. Translate into English:***

շենք, սեփականատեր, վերականգնել, արհեստավոր, նախապատրաստական, ոչ պահանջկոտ, պարզ, շրջապատող միջավայր, ցածր գին, թանկարժեք, հաստատություն, վերջին, տոնական, սեղան նստել, պատվեր, գլխավոր:

## ***IV. It is interesting to know:***

Noodles – first made in China, circa 1000 B.C.

Coffee – first formed in the Middle East in 850

Chocolate – brought to Spain from Mexico in 1520

French fries – first made in Belgium circa 1680

Sushi – modern-style sushi first made in Japan in the 1700s

The sandwich – named for the English Earl of Sandwich in 1760

Pizza – first pizzeria in New York City opened in 1895

The hamburger – invented in Connecticut, USA, in 1900

## ***V. Practise the dialogues.***

Nancy: Hmm, what would you like to eat, Warren? Look, there is sweet and sour chicken, your favourite.

Warren: I am not in the mood for chicken tonight. I think I'll have pizza.

Nancy: Oh, I do not know what to order.

Warren: You could try the grilled tuna.

Nancy: I am not crazy about seafood.

Warren: Well, there's fried rice with vegetables.

Nancy: That's too greasy.

Warren: What about the lamb kebabs? I love lamb.  
Nancy: So do I. That sounds good. I think I'll have the kebabs, then and a green salad.  
Warren: Great, Nancy. Let's order. I am starving.

### **At the Restaurant**

- There is a nice table for two. Shall we take it?
- Can't you see that it is reserved?
- Oh, I see. Come over here then; we'll be very comfortable at this table. (seated) Will you have any hors d'oeuvres?
- Not today. I'll start with soup and have a steak to follow.
- I had meat for my main course yesterday, so I'll have fish for a change.
- Shall we order the sweet straight away? What would you like?
- Fruit, salad and ice-cream for me.
- All right. I'll have the same.

### ***VI. Read and ask questions.***

#### ***Eating out in the USA***

In the USA, there are many types of restaurants. Fast food restaurants are very famous; with McDonalds and Kentucky Fried Chicken in many countries around the world. You look at a menu above the counter, and say what you'd like to eat. You pay the person who serves you. You take your food and sit down or take it away. When you finish your meal, you put the empty container and paper in the rubbish bin. There is no need to leave a tip.

In coffee shop you sit at the counter or at a table. You don't wait for the waitress to show you where to sit. She usually brings you coffee when you sit down. You tell her what you would like to eat and she brings it to you. You pay the cashier as you leave. A diner is like a coffee shop but usually looks like a railway carriage.

In a family restaurant the atmosphere is casual, but the waitress shows you where to sit. Often the waitress tells you her name, but you don't need to tell her yours. If you do not eat everything, your waitress

gives you a doggy bag to take your food home. You add an extra fifteen per cent to the bill as a tip.

In top class restaurants, you need a reservation and you need to arrive on time. The waiter shows you where to sit. If you have wine, he may ask you to taste it. You can only refuse it if it tastes bad, not if you do not like it. When you get your bill, check it and then add fifteen to twenty per cent to it as a tip. You pay the waiter.

## ***VII. Translate the text.***

### ***Concord Company***

Concord Company is a collection of restaurants; each restaurant is made within its unique style. Concord Company was founded in 1995 by Yevgeny Victorovich Pregozhin who was born in 1961 in Leningrad. Under the leadership a network of restaurants was opened and in a short time became the leader of catering services in Russia.

The restaurants of the Concord Company offer you the ideal combination of English management and Russian hospitality traditions. When opening the doors of the Concord Company Restaurants, you are guaranteed to get the best.

Whatever you choose, you choose the best.

## ***XVI. Read and discuss.***

### ***To Tip or Not to Tip?***

The word tip comes from an old English slang word that means to give. It is both a noun and a verb. Americans usually tip people in places like restaurants, airports, hotels and hair salons. People who work in these places often get paid low wages. A tip shows that the customer is pleased with the service. Sometimes it is hard to know how much to tip. The size of the tip usually depends on the service.

At airports, porters usually get a dollar for each bag. Hotel bellhops usually get a dollar for carrying one or two suitcases.

A hotel door attendant or parking valet also gets about a dollar for getting a taxi or for parking a car. Many people also tip hotel maids, especially when they stay in a hotel for several days. They usually leave a dollar a day. The usual tip for other kinds of services – for example, for

taxi drivers, hairdressers, waiters and waitresses – is between 15 and 20 percent of the check.

In most restaurants, the bill does not include a service charge; however, if the group is large, there may be a service charge.

There is no tipping in cafeterias or fast food restaurants.

### ***XVII. Read and translate.***

#### ***Dolmama***

#### **An Armenian Restaurant**

Smart friendly Dolmama restaurant in the heart of Yerevan on an old street in an ancient building with turn-of-the century Armenian decoration is famous for its superbly prepared and innovative traditional food. It is a unique restaurant where the culinary senses and understanding of the environment in which one dines are in complete harmony. The restaurant was highly praised in “La Cusina” magazine and was highlighted in BBC report on Armenia, naming it “the best restaurant in the Caucasus”. It is frequented by the diplomatic core of Embassies, their guests and many dignitaries visiting Armenia.

As of last year it has catered the Presidential state dinners.

Dolmama Restaurant is in the centre of the town, some three minutes’ walk from Republic Square. Its location and building itself are samples of old Yerevan architecture and its atmosphere.

Dolmama Restaurant has two halls with capacity of up to 50 guests for indoor dining and newly open patio in an old Armenian backyard.

The food at Dolmama is seasonal with a new approach to the traditional Armenian cooking with best Armenian wines and the famous Armenian cognac.

### ***XVIII. Make up dialogues using the following words and expressions.***

#### ***Ordering a Meal at a Restaurant***

To fetch, a menu, what would you like to start with? Will you have..., the main course, let me see..., to hate, I’d rather, for a change, I’ll start with... and have..., to have the same, what will you have to follow? Can I have the bill?

***XIX. Fill in the gaps.***

In the USA, there are several types of restaurants. Fast food restaurants are very famous; with McDonalds and Kentucky Fried Chicken in many countries around the world. You look at a \_\_\_ above the \_\_\_, and say what you'd like to eat. You pay the person who serves you. You take your food and sit down or take it away. When you finish your meal, you put the \_\_\_ container and paper in the rubbish bin. There is no need to leave a tip.

In coffee shop you sit at the counter or at a table. You don't wait for the \_\_\_ to show you where to sit. She usually brings you coffee when you sit down. You tell her what you would like to eat and she brings it to you. You pay the \_\_\_ as you leave. A diner is like a coffee shop but usually looks like a railway carriage.

Cashier, empty, menu, waitress, counter

***XX. Find words in the word puzzle.***

c	s	o	c	k	a	s	c	v	g
h	a	m	b	u	r	g	e	r	a
o	s	d	f	g	t	k	l	m	j
c	h	e	e	s	e	c	a	k	e
o	d	f	v	a	e	z	p	s	a
l	c	x	e	l	s	f	p	h	n
a	f	w	q	a	h	v	l	i	s
t	r	y	u	d	o	n	e	r	e
e	t	h	h	t	e	m	u	t	q
t	i	g	h	t	s	k	r	h	x

***XXI. Comment on the following proverbs.***

Appetite comes with eating

Eat at pleasure, drink with measure

After dinner sit a while, after supper walk a mile.

***XXII. Choose the correct word.***

1. I particularly like Mexican and Indian kitchen/cuisine.
2. Frozen/Freezing fish is just as tasty as fresh fish.
3. My mum's the best cooker/cook in the world.
4. Boil the eggs for three minutes in a saucepan on the grill/hob/oven.
5. Any meat that's kept in the fridge/freezer should be defrosted thoroughly before cooking.
6. Grandma's having her new chef/cooker delivered next week. It's gas, so it will make cooking much easier for her.
7. My friend Sally's a true vegetable/vegetarian/vegan, so she does not eat meat, fish or even any milk products like cheese!
8. Let's take a Chinese takeaway/fast food tonight.
9. Once the kettle/teapot is boiled, pour the boiling water over the jelly cubes.
10. Fizzy/Soft drinks are gassy because they've got carbon dioxide in them.

***XXIII. What do you think? Discuss.***

To establish a trendy restaurant, it is important to have

- a) fashionable service
- b) delicious food
- c) good music

In order to run a profitable restaurant you need to have a talented chef.

***XXIV. It is necessary to know.***

***Table Manners***

While at the table you should observe some rules if you do not want to look funny. These rules, called table manners are rather numerous. Here are some of them.

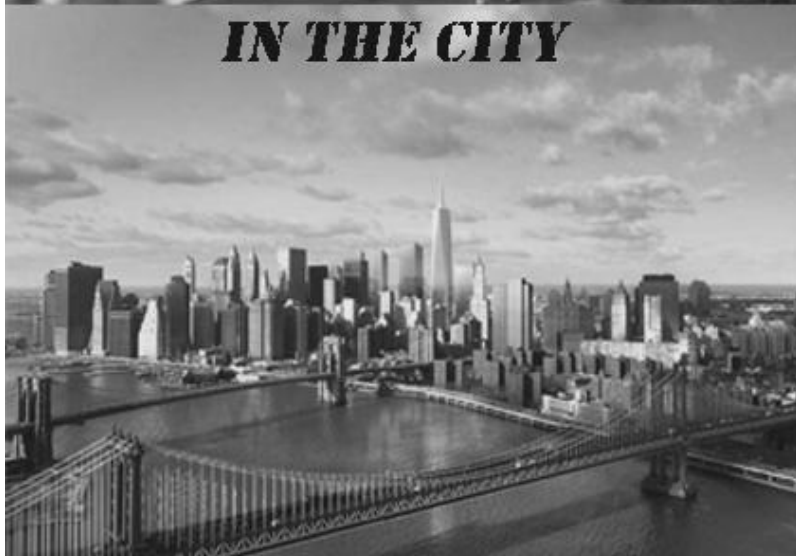
1. Never put your elbows on the table while you are eating.
2. Bread is taken from the bread-plate with the hand and not with a fork.
3. You should not push back your plate when you finish eating.
4. Keep your mouth closed when you eat.
5. Between the courses one must not make bread-balls, whistle or sing.
6. Do not say you do not like food.
7. It is impolite to smoke between courses.
8. Do not read at the table when you eat.

***XXV. Translate into English.***

Արարատ ռեստորանը գտնվում է Երևանի կենտրոնում, Հանրապետության հրապարակում, որտեղից կարող ես տեսնել և հիանալ հրաշալի ճարտարապետական կառույցներով, երգող շատրվաններով և Երևանի եզակի երեկոներով: Հյուրընկալ, հարմարավետ և հաճելիորեն զարդարված ռեստորան է, որը գրավում է այցելուների ուշադրությունը: Այն միշտ ողջունում է նրանց, ովքեր գնահատում են հանգիստը և գեղեցիկ երաժշտությունը: Արարատ ռեստորանը գեղեցիկ է և առաջարկում է հայկական և եվրոպական խոհանոցի մեծ տեսականի:



## ***IN THE CITY***



# UNIT 10

## IN THE CITY

### *I. Read and translate the text.*

#### *City*

A city is a relatively large and permanent settlement particularly a large urban settlement.

Historically, in Europe, a city was understood to be an urban settlement with a cathedral. Cities generally have advanced system for sanitation, utilities, land usage, housing and transportation. A big city or metropolis usually has associated suburbs.

The first true towns are sometimes considered to be large settlements where the inhabitants were no longer simply farmers of the surrounding area but began to take on specialized occupations, and where trade, food storage and power was centralized. In British English city is reserved for very large settlements, smaller ones – are called town or village. In the US city is used for much smaller settlements. And the word “town” (also downtown) may mean the centre of the city.

### *II. Answer the questions:*

1. What is a city?
2. What can you say about the first towns?
3. What is the difference between city and town in British English?
4. Do you consider your birthplace a town or a city?
5. Which is your favorite city (town)? Would you like to live there?

***III. Pair work. What three communication problems you might have in a foreign country where you didn't know the language? Discuss how you would handle these problems. Then read the article, and compare your ideas to the author's.***

## ***Smooth talking***

People are often scared away from going overseas because of the “language barrier.” Naturally, you’ll become better acquainted with Europeans if you can speak their languages, but you can still have a great time in Europe without any language skills.

You’ll have little trouble communicating in areas where there’s heavy tourist traffic. You’ll usually find someone who can help you out in hotels, restaurants, banks, shops, airports, and train stations. Off the beaten path, you will probably run into a language barrier, but you’ll still get by. Some tips:

### ***Basic expressions***

- Because it takes years to learn a foreign language, many people don’t even try. However, you should take the time to learn a few basic expressions and how to count to ten.

- No book can show you how to pronounce foreign words correctly! Have a native speaker pronounce them for you (and don’t be afraid to ask).

### ***Asking for directions***

- Open your mouth and say “ahh”, as if you were at the doctor’s office. Follow “ahh” by the name of the place you’re going to: “ahh Paris” or “ahh Madrid”. If you point to a map as you do this, most Europeans will understand, even if you use English in the rest of the sentence. You can say, for example, “I would like to go ‘ahh’ Madrid”.

- Remember that many cities are spelled differently in different languages. For example, the city of Venice is called Venezia in Italian.

### ***Tricks for communicating***

- Speak simply. Say “Menu, please”, not “I would like a menu, please”.

- Repeat statements only once – slowly and without raising your voice.

- If your vocabulary is limited, try to communicate in writing. Carry paper and a pen, and get waiters and clerks to write down prices for you.

- Don’t be afraid to give sign language a try!

#### ***IV. Translate into English.***

մշտական, մասնավորապես, առաջադիմական, առողջապահություն, օգտակարություն, բնակարանով ապահովել, մայրաքաղաք, բնակիչ, համարել, մասնագիտացված, առևտուր, պահեստավորում, շրջակա տարածք:

#### ***V. Read the dialogue.***

##### ***Driving through the city***

Londoners are so proud of their city with its ancient buildings, monuments and architectural masterpieces that they take every chance to show visitors the sites of London. Once after the talks Mr. Bond decided to drive Mike through the centre of London. He wanted to take him to Trafalgar Square and on the way there to show him the City, the centre of London's commercial life.

- Bond: I'd like to take you through the City and then to Trafalgar Square.
- Mike: That would be very kind of you.
- Bond: Look over there. That's the old building of the Royal Exchange.
- Mike: Do they still use it as the Royal Exchange?
- Bond: I am afraid not. There is a new modern building which appeared quite recently.
- Mike: I can see a large building on the left. What is it?
- Bond: It's the Bank of England. It's over 250 years old. And on the right there's the Mansion House – the official residence of the Lord Mayor during his term of office.
- Mike: And what is his term of office?
- Bond: One year only. Elections take place every year and there is a great ceremony on that day. The Lord Mayor in traditional clothes drives slowly through the crowded streets to receive the keys of the city.
- Mike: How interesting indeed! I can see a wonderful building over there. What is it?

Bond: That's St. Paul's Cathedral, one of the finest pieces of architecture in Europe. Its architect was Christopher Wren.

Mike: Oh, it's such a big cathedral! How long did it take to build it?

Bond: About 35 years. We are now in Fleet Street. There are offices of most British national and local newspapers here.

Mike: Oh, there is Trafalgar Square. I can recognize Nelson's Column.

Bond: We'd better stop here and walk a little.

Mike: I have seen many pictures of Trafalgar Square but I didn't imagine it was so big.

Bond: Yes, it's really big. People often arrange meetings in the square.

Mike: Yes, I've heard quite a lot about that, Mr. Bond. Is that the National Gallery on the right?

Bond: Yes, you can find paintings by many world famous artists on display there. You must visit it some day, besides there is a very good portrait gallery round the corner.

Mike: I'll visit the gallery as soon as I have a chance.

### *Asking the way*

Mr. Smith: Excuse me, I am a foreigner and it's the first time that I am here. I need a hotel not far from the centre of the city. Could you help me?

Passer-by: I'll try to help you. There is a wonderful hotel not far from here. It'll take you ten minutes to get there. Turn to the right, there is a beautiful 3-storeyed building at the corner. It's our best hotel with all modern conveniences. Well, well I'll accompany you.

Mr. Smith: Oh, I am happy to hear that.

Passer-by: You now, I am fond of English. I'd like to communicate with a foreigner. I think it's the best way of improving my English.

Mr. Smith: Then, let me introduce myself. I am John Smith. I am from Liverpool. I think you have heard about Liverpool.

Passer-by: Yes, of course. I know “The Beatles” quite well. And I know that they are from Liverpool. I am fond of their music.

Mr. Smith: Oh, I am glad to hear that. You know, I am on holiday and I’ve decided to spend my holiday traveling. It’s my hobby. I like to see other countries and continents, modern cities, the ruins of ancient towns. I travel to enjoy picturesque places. I think traveling broadens our minds. Do you agree?

Passer-by: Yes, of course. Travelling helps to learn a lot about other peoples’ culture, traditions and customs. It is interesting to discover new things, and get acquainted with people of different races.

Mr. Smith: It’s so. Travelling is the best way of spending the holiday. Well, could you tell me which are the most interesting places worth visiting in Armenia?

Passer-by: There are so many places of interest. How long are you going to stay here?

Mr. Smith: I am here for a week.

Passer-by: Well, you’ll manage to see a lot of places of interest.

Mr. Smith: I have heard a lot about Echmiatsin, Garni, Geghard and Lake Sevan.

Passer-by: Yes, Armenia is an open-air museum. We are proud of the “pearl” of Armenia - Lake Sevan, Garni – sun temple, Khor Virap, Sardarapat and other places of interest.

Mr. Smith: I’ve taken a camera with me, I’d like to take pictures of everything that interests me: old churches, castles, views of mountains, lakes, waterfalls, cross-stones (khachkars).

Passer-by: I advise you to start with museums and art galleries, the Matenadaran – depository of manuscripts and a library. There you will know a lot about our writers, artists, composers, about our folk art. We are proud of our talented and hard-working people.

Mr. Smith: Yes, I’ve heard a lot about Armenia, its genocide, about Armenian wine and brandy. The latter is known all over the world.

Passer-by: I think you won't leave Armenia without tasting its national dish – barbeque, wrapped up in lavash, to say nothing of ishkhan.

Mr. Smith: Yes, certainly. It's out of the question.

Passer-by: Now, let me see. Yes, it's a few steps from here to Republic Square. I must note that it's one of the ten best squares in the world.

Mr. Smith: Really, then let's walk there, as the weather is fine and the day is charming.

## ***VI. Supply the correct tense forms.***

### ***At the Bus Stop***

Yesterday Linda (to decide) to go to Hyde Park. She (not to know) what bus to take there and (to ask) a woman who (to be) at the stop.

Linda: What bus I (to take) to Hyde Park, please?

Woman: (to take) the 79 A.

Linda: It (to stop) here?

Woman: Yes, one just (to leave).

Linda: How long it (to take) me to get there?

Woman: It (to take) you about half an hour to get there at this time of the day. There (to be) a lot of traffic now. Look, bus 79A (to come).

Linda: Thank you so much!

## ***VII. Supply the correct prepositions or adverbs where necessary.***

When Mr. Brown was \_\_\_business\_\_\_ Moscow he stayed \_\_\_ the Rossiya Hotel. One afternoon he decided to see the Friendship House, one \_\_\_the most beautiful buildings\_\_\_the centre\_\_\_ Moscow.

Brown: Excuse me, can you tell me the way \_\_\_the Friendship House\_\_\_Kalinin Avenue?

Passer-by: The Friendship House? Let me see. If you want to get \_\_\_there quickly take the underground\_\_\_Nogin Square.

Brown: When do I get...?  
 Passer-by: Get \_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_ Kalininskaya, but you must change at Kuznetsky most.  
 Brown: Where do I go \_\_\_\_ Kalininskaya underground station?  
 Passer-by: When you leave \_\_\_\_ the station turn \_\_\_\_ the left and go straight \_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_ five minutes. You can't miss the building. It's very beautiful.  
 Brown: Thanks a lot.  
 Passer-by: Not at all.

### ***VIII. Supply the articles where necessary.***

Lisa walks along \_\_\_\_ wide street, she looks for \_\_\_\_ new dress. She stops at \_\_\_\_ door of \_\_\_\_ department store and comes in.

She has found \_\_\_\_ dress. It is \_\_\_\_ bright yellow modern dress. She goes to \_\_\_\_ fitting room and tries on \_\_\_\_ dress.

"It's \_\_\_\_ lovely dress", says \_\_\_\_ salesgirl.

"I'll take the dress", says Lisa.

Then she sees \_\_\_\_ coat for summer wear in red and white. Very quickly she puts on \_\_\_\_ coat over \_\_\_\_ new dress.

"You won't be able to wear \_\_\_\_ two together, but it's \_\_\_\_ lovely coat over \_\_\_\_ white or blue dress".

"But I think they go very well together". Lisa says and gives \_\_\_\_ coat and \_\_\_\_ dress to \_\_\_\_ girl. "I'll have them. \_\_\_\_ colours of \_\_\_\_ dress and \_\_\_\_ coat are perfectly right for me".

Lisa pays \_\_\_\_ money and \_\_\_\_ salesgirl gives her \_\_\_\_ purchase.

Lisa leaves \_\_\_\_ department store.

### ***IX. Dialogues (to be learnt by heart).***

**a)**

A: Pardon me...

B: Yes, what's it?

A: I'm a stranger here and I'm completely lost. Could you please tell me the way to Railway Station?

B: I happen to be going in that direction myself, so I might show the way.

- A: Oh, don't bother. You are probably in a hurry ...Just explain to me the nearest way to get there, please.
- B: Well, then you must go down this street, and turn right the second corner.
- A: Can I see the station from here?
- B: Yes, you can. It's that large grey three-storeyed building right across the square?
- A: Thank you so much. I am sure I'll have no difficulty in finding it now.

***b) I didn't quite catch your name***

- Mr. Jones: Good morning, Mr. Petrov.
- Mr. Petrov: Good morning, Mr. Jones.
- Mr. Jones: Won't you come in and join us? I'd like to introduce you to my friend Mrs. Dicks, who has just come to Moscow.
- Mr. Petrov: How do you do, Mrs. Dicks?
- Mrs. Dicks: How do you do? I'm sorry. I didn't quite catch your name. Will you say it again?
- Mr. Petrov: It's Petrov. P-e-t-r-o-v. It's a very common name, like Smith or Brown in England.
- Mrs. Dicks: Will you write it for me, please? I'm not used to Russian names yet.... Thank you Mr Petrov. I'm very glad to meet you.

***c)***

- Arthur: Have you been here before?
- Tourist: No, it's my first time in this city. Could you tell me which are the most interesting places to visit?
- Arthur: With pleasure. I would advise you to see some of the buildings of modern construction which are centered in the neighbouring district as well as the ancient monuments and our museums.

d)

- Tourist: Excuse me, which is the quickest way to the square?  
Ben: I think you'd better take the underground. It's more convenient: you don't have to change anywhere. It'll take you right to the square.  
Tourist: Thanks a lot.  
Ben: That's all right.

e)

- A: Excuse me, how can I get to the Opera House from here?  
B: Very sorry, I can't tell you. I'm a stranger here myself. You'd better ask some other passer-by or a policeman.... Here is one over there. He'll give you all the information you want.

***X. Practise the following useful dialogues.***

***In the café***

Once after the talks Mr. Stanley invited Mr. Adamyan to have dinner at the Savoy restaurant in the West End.

They came into the restaurant, took their seats at a table near the window and ordered cocktails.

- Adamyan: Mr. Stanley, I've been staying in London only for a couple of weeks and I don't know much about English meals.  
Stanley: Well, if you like, I can give you a general idea about that. At breakfast we usually have bacon and eggs or sausages and of course, a cup of tea. The English lunch consists of two courses: a meat or a fish course with vegetables and dessert. At 5 o'clock in the afternoon we have tea, often with a cake. Some people have their last meal which is rather big at 7 or 8 in the evening and call it dinner, while others have a small, late evening meal which they call supper.

Adamyan: Thank you Mr. Stanley, that was rather interesting.  
 Staley: Let's study the menu now and see what's on it tonight.  
 Waiter: Good evening, gentlemen. Are you ready to order now?  
 Adamyan: I'm afraid I don't understand the names of all dishes on the menu, Mr. Stanley. Could you help me and recommend what to take?  
 Stanley: With pleasure. H-m-m, would you like mushroom soup?  
 Adamyan: No, thank you. I seldom eat soup in the evening.  
 Stanley: Then you can order roast-beef with fried potatoes. It's a traditional English dish and it's usually delicious.  
 Adamyan: Fine.  
 Waiter: How about you, sir?  
 Stanley: Well, I'm pretty hungry. I'll start with chicken soup, then I'd like a steak with green salad. And bring us a bottle of red wine, please.  
 Waiter: Would you like to order dessert now? There is a choice of fruit or ice-cream.  
 Adamyan: I prefer fruit.  
 Stanley: So do I. What about some cheese?  
 Adamyan: No cheese for me, thank you.  
 Stanley: I think I'll have some. And we'll finish with black coffee, if you don't mind.  
 Adamyan: That sounds nice.  
 Waiter: Thank you, gentlemen. I hope you'll enjoy yourselves.

### *At the shop*

Shop assistant: What can I do for you, madam?  
 Customer: I'd like to look at some suits.  
 Shop assistant: What would you like, wool or cotton, madam?  
 Customer: I think I'd sooner have cotton.  
 Shop assistant: What colour, madam?  
 Customer: Let me see...I'll have black – it goes with so many colours....  
 Shop assistant: We have a lot of very smart new black styles. If you would kindly step into the fitting room I'll bring some for you to try on.  
 Customer: All right, thank you.

***(In the fitting room)***

Shop assistant: This is one of our newest. I think it will suit you.  
And the material wears well, too.

Customer: Yes, it's a nice suit. I think I'll take this one.  
How much does it cost?

Shop assistant: Twelve pounds, madam. Will you take it with  
you, or shall I have it sent?

Customer: You'd better have it sent, for I've still got a lot of  
shopping to do, and I don't want to carry it  
around with me all day long.

***Talk about the weather***

Nick: What lovely weather we had last week. I hope it  
keeps dry and sunny this week, too.

Mary: Well, I wouldn't be sure. Have you heard the  
forecast?

Nick: No, what does it say?

Mary: Occasional showers tomorrow morning, drizzle  
and more cloud later on, unsettled for the rest of  
the west.

Nick: Oh, isn't that awful! I do hope it clears up by  
Saturday.

Mary: Why are you so eager?

Nick: Don't you remember? We were planning an  
outing for this weekend.

Mary: Oh, yes, shall I ask Ann? She is a great one for  
outings.

Nick: Of course. Phone her straight away, will you?

Mary: All right.

***Telephone conversation***

Clerk: Mr. Brooke's office.

H: I'd like to speak to Mr. Brooke.

Clerk: Just a minute. Hold the line, please. I'll see if he's in. (In a minute or so). Are you listening ?

H: Yes.

Clerk: I'm sorry, but Mr. Brooke is not yet in. He must be still in conference with his chief. But I expect he'll be back in a few minutes. Any message, sir?

H: Well, I'll be very much obliged if you ask him to ring me up any time before lunch. The number is 3077 (three-oh- double seven).

Clerk: Very well, sir. I'll make a note of it. So it's 3077. Did I get you right?

H: Right you are. Thank you.

Clerk: Not at all, sir. Good-bye.

H: Good-bye (Hangs up the receiver).

## ***XI. Read and discuss.***

### ***Conversational turns***

Probably the most widely recognized conversational convention is that people take turns speaking. But how do people know when it is their turn? Some rules must be present, otherwise conversations would be continually breaking down into a disorganized jumble of interruptions and simultaneous talk.

Turn-taking cues are usually quite subtle. People do not simply stop talking when they are ready to yield the floor. They usually signal in advance that they are about to conclude. The cues may be semantic ("So anyway, ..." or "Last but not least, ..."); but more commonly the speech itself can be modified to show that a turn is about to end – typically, by lowering its pitch, loudness, or speed.

Body movements and patterns of eye contact are especially important. While speaking, we look at and away from our listener in about equal proportions; but as we approach the end of a turn, we look at the listener more steadily.

Listeners are not passive in all of this. Here too there are several ways of signaling that someone wants to speak next. One way is through an observable increase in body tension – by leaning forward or producing

an audible intake of breath. A less subtle approach is simply to interrupt – a strategy that may be tolerated, if the purpose is to clarify what the speaker is saying, but that more usually leads to social disapproval.

***XII. Choose the question or response which best fits the situations and mark it on your answer sheet.***

### **Everyday questions and responses**

1. - Hello. ... ?

- Speaking

- a) Is Susan speaking?
- b) Susan here
- c) Could I speak to Susan, please
- d) Speaking

2. - Can I speak to Julia, please?

- ... Can I take a message?

- a) I'm afraid she's out at the moment.
- b) Out she is
- c) No Julia, I'm here
- d) Julia wants message.

3. (On the phone)

- Hello, I'd like to stay in your hotel for three nights in July.

- You are welcome, but you should reserve the room three months ...

- a) afterwards
- b) meanwhile
- c) in advance
- d) before

4. - ...

- Certainly, sir. I'll bring it.

- a) Could I have the bill, please?
- b) Is it certainly the bill?
- c) Is it certain?
- d) I want to bring it certainly.

5. - ...

-Why don't you go to the cinema?

- a) Keep calm
- b) I'm broke
- c) Take care!
- d) I'm bored.

6.-Do you need my help?

-- ...

--I said: "Do you need my help?"

- a) Excuse me.
- b) Pardon me?
- c) I apologize
- d) Pardon?

7.--Could I have one of your cigarettes?

-- ...

- a) Smoke yourself
- b) Yourself, please
- c) I couldn't have it
- d) Help yourself.

8.- ...

--Yes, the changing rooms are over there.

- a) Can I try it on?
- b) Do people change rooms?
- c) Are you changing rooms here?
- d) Can I try not to change it?

9. – Thanks very much!

-- ...

- a) It doesn't matter
- b) Not at all, you are welcome
- c) Fine, thanks.
- d) You are not welcome

10. -- ...

-- That's a good idea.

- a) Why don't we go out tonight?
- b) Eat out tonight!
- c) A good idea to eat out?
- d) Why going out?

11. – I'm getting married next week.

-- ...

- a) My best regards
- b) Best luck.
- c) I congratulate
- d) Congratulations

12. – Hello! ...

-- Single or return?

- a) I'd like a ticket to Paris.
- b) I'm not single but don't return either.
- c) I'd like to book a room for a week.
- d) Where is the lift?

13. – You're welcome, Harry. ...

- a) Make yourself at home
- b) Feel yourself home
- c) Come in and feel yourself
- d) Come and don't feel a guest

14. – How do you feel today?

-- ...

- a) Strongly
- b) I feel OK.
- c) Rightly.
- d) Health OK.

15. -- ... Is there a drugstore nearby?

- No, there isn't.

- a) Excuse me

- b) Sorry for you
- c) Sorry to ask
- d) I ask you.

### ***XIII. From city to city. Read and translate.***

#### ***Budapest***

For many centuries, Budapest was two cities, with Buda on the west side of the Danube River and Pest on the east side. Budapest became one city in 1872, and it has been the capital city of Hungary ever since.

The population of Budapest is about two million, and the city is a very popular place for tourists. Visitors like to take boat rides along the Danube. Budapest is also known for its exciting nightlife. The best time to visit is the summer since Budapest is very cold in the winter.

#### ***Los Angeles***

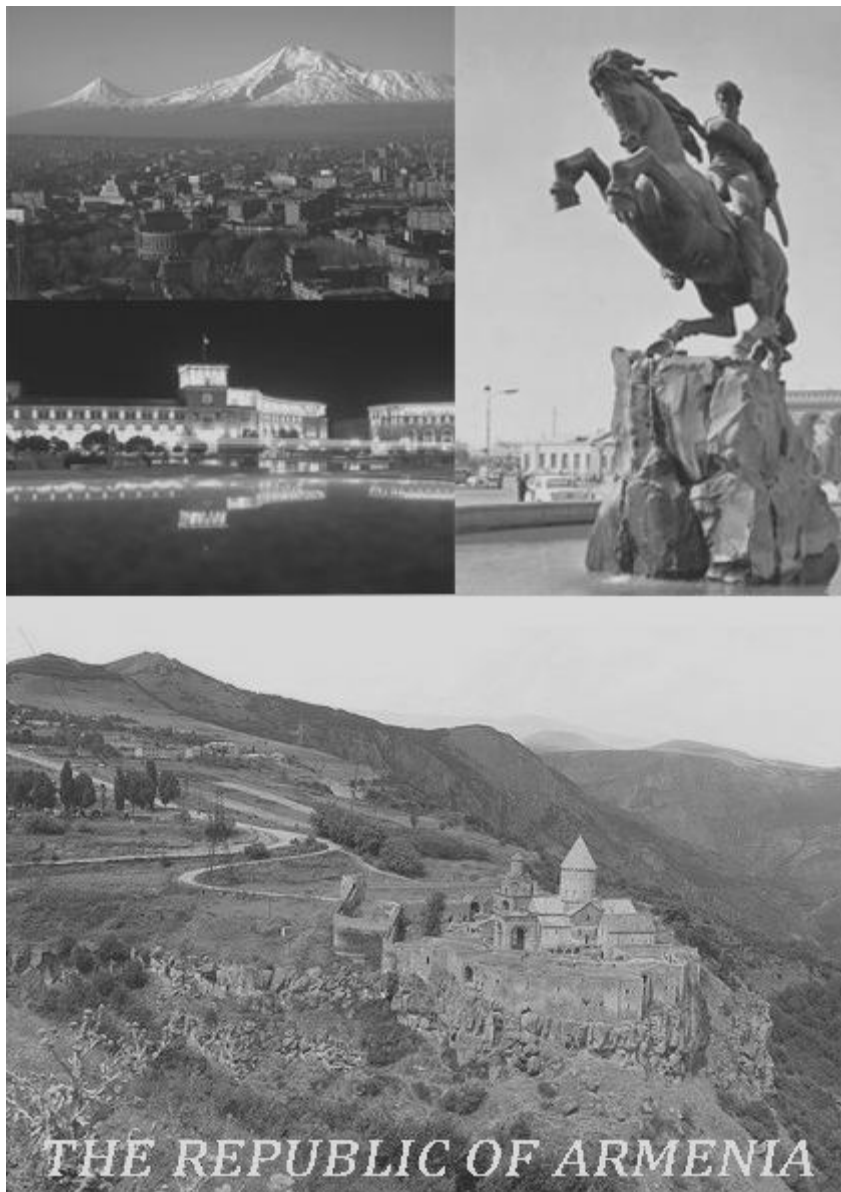
Los Angeles was founded in 1781. With 3,8 million people, it is now the biggest city in California and the second largest city in the United States. It is famous for its modern freeways, its movie stars, and its smog. When the city is really smoggy, you can't see the nearby mountains. The weather is usually dry and warm.

Visitors like to go to the film studios and to drive along Hollywood Boulevard. There are some good beaches near the city, and Los Angeles is also close to Disneyland.

#### ***Taipei***

Since its founding in the eighteenth century, Taipei has grown to a population of 2,7 million and has become the cultural, industrial, and administrative center of the island of Taiwan. It's an exciting city, but the weather is humid and not always pleasant.

Taipei is also a busy city, and the streets are always full of people. There is an excellent museum that many tourists visit. It's a fairly expensive city, but not more expensive than some other Asian cities, so many tourists go to Taipei to shop.



# UNIT 11

## THE REPUBLIC OF ARMENIA

### *I. Read and translate the text.*

#### *Armenia*

*There is no other land in the world so full of wonders as the land of Armenians...*

*But whatever may have been their destiny, and it has been bitter; whatever it may be in future, their country must ever be one of the most interesting in the world.*

*George Gordon Byron*

Armenia is a mountainous country. Legend tells that when Armenians appeared before God to be given their share of land, the entire earth had already been distributed, and God gave them this stony land. Two-thirds of the territory of Armenia is uncultivated. So Armenians squeeze bread out of stone.

Armenia is a country of mountains, deep gorges, stormy rivers and fertile valleys. One may taste delicious water of mountain springs, look at unique monuments of architecture, wonderful khachkars, ancient manuscripts of Matenadaran and telescopes of Byurakan observatory, direct towards faraway mysteries of Universe...

Armenia is an ancient country. Its story dates back to the times of ancient Babylon.

Armenia was the first country in the world to adopt Christianity in 301 AD, as a state religion, the fact which together with the introduction of Armenian alphabet in the 5<sup>th</sup> century AD by great enlightener Mesrop Mashtots helped the country and the nation to survive.

Armenia is one of the earliest cradles of human civilization. Few countries claim a history that began many thousands of years ago and continues to the present. Armenia is one of them. Today's Armenia, the Republic of Armenia occupies a territory of 29,800 square kilometers. It

is situated in the southern Caucasus, neighbouring with Georgia to the North, Azerbaijan to the east and southwest, Turkey to the west, and Iran to the southeast.

Armenia has a population of 3 million. Another 5 million Armenians are spread all over the world. They migrated during different stages of Armenian history. The population of the Republic is mostly Armenians.

The official language of the country is Armenian, a separate branch of the Indo-European family of languages, with a 39-letter alphabet.

Armenia was once a highly industrialized country, but its economy has greatly suffered during the last two decades. Now Armenia is overcoming the difficulties.

Today Armenia welcomes its guests offering variety of new hotels, restaurants, museums, open-air cafes, parks, historical sites, concert halls, modern cinemas and entertainment places. Being a site of ancient civilization, it has a lot of historical monuments all over the world.

## ***II. Answer the questions.***

1. How can you characterize Armenia in general?
2. How can you describe the following? “Armenians squeeze bread out of stone”.
3. What can you say about the religion of Armenia?
4. Where is Armenia situated and what country does it border on?
5. What can you say about the population and the language of Armenia?
6. How can you describe today’s Armenia?

## ***III. Translate into English:***

բերրի, քարից հաց քամել, լեռնային աղբյուրներ, բացօթյա սրճարաններ, գոյասուկ, տարածվել աշխարհով մեկ, ճյուղ, տուժել, դժվարություններ հաղթահարել, զվարճանքի վայրեր, կիրճ, հին քաղաքակրթություն, պատմական հուշարձաններ:

## Historical places of Armenia

### *IV. Supply prepositions.*

#### *Garni*

Thirty-five kilometers \_\_ the South \_\_ Yerevan is the Temple \_\_ Garni. It is located \_\_ the edge \_\_ the deep gorge \_\_ the River Azat.

Being built \_\_ the III century BC, the Garni fortress subsisted as a defence system more than thousand years. Since the II century BC the fortress became the summer place \_\_ Armenian Kings.

In 59 the fortress had been destroyed \_\_ Roman legions and \_\_ 77 King Trdat I restored it.

The temple was dedicated \_\_ the God \_\_ Sun, Mihr.

It is a pagan temple built \_\_ Hellinistic style. It is a rectangular construction surrounded \_\_ 24 finely ornamented columns and has a unique beauty. The cornice and walls \_\_ the temple are decorated \_\_ rich ornaments and bar-reliefs.

Inside is square hall \_\_ an altar. The temple was destroyed \_\_ the earthquake \_\_ 1679. Now it has been reconstructed.

### *V. Supply articles where necessary.*

#### *Geghard*

Geghard Monastery is \_\_ remarkable sample of \_\_ medieval Armenian architecture, built on \_\_ order of \_\_ Zakharid dynasty in \_\_ 12-13<sup>th</sup> centuries. \_\_ monastery was carved in \_\_ rocks. Over \_\_ entrance is \_\_ coat-of-arms of \_\_ Zakharid \_\_ lion tearing \_\_ ox apart.

\_\_ monastery was called Airivank Cave Monastery. Since \_\_ thirteenth century it was renamed Geghardavank, meaning \_\_ Spear with which Christ was wounded on Cross. As legend says monastery was renamed after \_\_ Spear was brought here for safekeeping.

Geghardavank also served as \_\_ medieval cultural centre in Armenia.

All around \_\_ monastery are caves and khachkars.

## ***VI. Read the text and make up questions.***

### ***Echmiatsin***

The oldest Christian temple in Armenia is the Cathedral of Echmiatsin or as Armenians call the Saint Echmiadzin. According to a legend, on coming down to the Earth Christ struck the earth with a golden hammer and an image of a church appeared. On that spot St. Gregory built his cathedral which he called Echmiatsin.

Originally the temple was built in the form of basilica. At the end of the 5<sup>th</sup> century the temple was reconstructed by Prince Vahan Mamikonyan. After the reconstruction it had a cross-like shape and a dome.

During 1700 years the cathedral was renovated many times. Now it has many constructions on the territory. Every seven years holy mirth is made here and sent to all Armenian churches. Here one can see the Treasury of St. Echmiatsin, the most precious of which for all Armenians are the golden letters of Armenian Alphabet.

## ***VII. Read and discuss.***

### ***Zvartnots***

The ruins of an outstanding temple Zvartnots built in 641-61 can be found not far from Echmiatsin. The temple stood for 300 years, and was destroyed in a disastrous earthquake. Still the ruins of this luxurious building speak of its majestic beauty and richness. It is perhaps the most imposing construction of Armeinan church architecture of the medieval period. The three-storeyed building of the temple the height of 30 meters had courageous architectural solution and richness of decorations.

In 1904 the eminent architect-scientist Toros Toramanyan mapped the ruins and created a model of Zvartnots. This model was confirmed when the famous archeologist and linguist Nikoghaio Marr discovered in 1906, at excavations of the St. Grigor in Ani, a sculptural image of King Gagik with a model of a temple in his hands. It was the same as the one presented by Toramanyan.

### ***VIII. Put the verbs in the correct form.***

#### ***Sardarapat***

In May 1918 Turkish troops (to reach) Yerevan. The whole folk (to stand up) (to defend) the country. From 21 to 28 May, during the battles of Sardarapat, Karakilis (at Present Vanadzor), and Bash Aparan, Armenian regular army and volunteer detachments (to defeat) the Turkish, preventing thus the capture of Yerevan, Ararat Valley, and the basin of Sevan.

Ten kilometers to the west of Armavir, to the 50th anniversary of this event a splendid Memorial dedicated to the heroes of the Sardarapat battle (to construct) on the project of the architect Raphael Israelyan. On the territory of Memorial the State Ethnographic Museum of Armenia (to situate).

### ***IX. Read and tell the text.***

#### ***Khor Virap***

Khor Virap Monastery is one of the main relics of Armenian Apostolic Church. Its history is closely connected with the adoption of Christianity. According to the legend at the place of this monastery was the dungeon where Gregory the Enlighter was imprisoned, by the order of King Trdat III, who was persecuting Christians in Armenia. This prison-pit called Virap of Artashat was filled with snakes and scorpions. St. Gregory stayed there for nearly 13 years among those poisonous reptiles. He was fed on bread secretly carried to the dungeon by a widow every day.

In 642 Catholicos Nerses III raised a chapel above the dungeon and in the 17<sup>th</sup> century in the place of the destroyed chapel a new one was built which is standing until now. The Virap is inside the Chapel.

From the height where the monastery is placed, one can view one of the most beautiful sceneries with the biblical Ararat Mountain.

### ***X. Read and translate the text.***

#### ***Yerevan***

Yerevan, the capital of Armenia, is situated in the North-Eastern part of Ararat Valley, at the height of 800 to 1300 meters above the sea

level. The city is surrounded by mountains from three sides: Mt. Aragats from the Northwest, Mt. Ara from the North and Geghama Range from the Northeast.

Yerevan is one of the most ancient cities in the world, contemporary of Rome, Babylon and Ninevia.

Almost twenty eight centuries passed since the time when the walls of fortress Erebuni, which gave the name to Yerevan, had been erected in 782 B.C., on the top of the hill Arin-Berd.

Many states and cities appeared and disappeared in the world, but Yerevan became a prosperous city. It was built by king Argishti I, son of Menua. He founded the fortress and dedicated to god Khaldi, the god of war and thunder. The walls of the palace were decorated with frescoes and religious warship and hunting.

Today Yerevan is a big modern city. It has a population of about one and a half million people. It is a political, cultural, scientific, business and sports center of Armenia.

Yerevan is an open-air museum. The prominent Armenian architect Alexander Tamanyan designed the general plan of the city. He also designed Republic Square, State Opera and Ballet House and many other beautiful buildings in the city. The most popular building designed by Tamanyan is certainly the Opera House, with a circle of parks around it and the Swan Lake nearby, both being favourite places for recreation and entertainment for many Yerevanians. You can spend a plenty of nice time in one of the cafes scattered in the park. In 1936 the design of the Opera House received the First Prize at the World Exhibition in Paris.

Unfortunately, technical capacities of the time when the building was being constructed did not allow the great architect's ideas to be completely fulfilled.

Republic Square, the heart of Yerevan, is also designed by Alexander Tamanyan. It is said to be one of the ten most beautiful squares in the world. The square has an oval shape and there are magnificent buildings framing it. It is framed with the buildings of the Government, of some Ministries, the Armenia Marriott Hotel, restaurant Ararat, one of the largest book stores "Noyan Tapan", the State History Museum and the Art Gallery.

The square acquires a special colouring due to the tuffa stone.

Cascade is one of the unique nooks of Yerevan in the very heart of the capital. Its project is the fantasy of great Tamanyan realized by architects Jim Torosyan and Sargis Gurzadyan.

***XI. Answer the questions:***

1. Where is Yerevan situated?
2. When was Yerevan founded?
3. What kind of city is Yerevan today?
4. What is A. Tamanyan famous for?
6. What is considered to be the heart of Yerevan?
7. What buildings frame Republic Square?
8. Which is your favourite place in Yerevan?

**Museums and Galleries**

There are more than 40 museums and galleries in Yerevan.

***XII. Read and translate the text.***

***The Matenadaran***

The most important museum in Yerevan is the Matenadaran. It was founded in 1959.

The Matenadaran is a depository and research institute of ancient manuscripts. The history of handwritten Armenian literature started in the 15<sup>th</sup> century. When the Armenian alphabet was created the first Armenian writers were Mesrop Mashtots and Catholicos Sahak Partev. Together with their disciples, they began translating books from already existing languages and then began writing the first original Armenian language books.

The Matenadaran is named after Mesrop Mashtots, the creator of the Armenian alphabet.

In number and value of manuscripts the Matenadaran is considered one of the world's oldest and richest depositories. The Armenians have

always shown special treatment towards books. Ancient Armenians treated books as living creatures. Perhaps this is the reason why more than 15000 handwritten books in Armenian are available today. Besides, there are 3000 foreign manuscripts, fragments and archive documents. The collection also includes a large number of unique manuscripts in different languages.

The collection of the Matenadaran continues to be enriched mainly due to donations from the Diaspora. The Matenadaran has a small show hall. Exceptionally interesting is the 18<sup>th</sup> century manuscript “Homilies of Moush” weighing 28 kg. Shown next to it is the 15<sup>th</sup> century tiny book-calendar weighing 19gr.

The majority of the books have leather cover decorated with precious and semi-precious stones. Nearly all of them are full of elaborate miniatures, which were very important elements of medieval Armenian art.

### ***XIII. Read the text and make up questions.***

#### ***State Art Gallery of Armenia***

The State History Museum of Armenia was founded in 1921. It was the core of the future Art Gallery. In 1936, it was recognized as the museum of Fine Arts and in 1947 it became the State Art Gallery of Armenia.

The collection of the gallery contains more than 16000 paintings of Armenian, Russian, Western European and Oriental artists. The section of Armenian Art includes different branches of national art, graphics and sculptures. It has rich collections of works by Ayvazovski, Sarian, Gyourjian, Kodjoyan and many others.

### ***XIV. Read and discuss.***

#### ***The Museum of Armenian Genocide.***

The hill of Tsitsernakaberd (Swallows' Fortress) is situated in the geographical centre of Yerevan. On the summit of the hill stands the Memorial Complex to the victims of the 1915 genocide. Tsitsernakaberd

is a unique architectural complex and consists of basalt slabs arranged in a circle and inclined towards the Eternal Flame in the centre and a pointed mast rising high, symbolizing the revival of the Armenian people.

Not far from the complex is the museum (founded in 1997), where thousands of certificates affirming the fact of Genocide are kept. Thousands of pictures, documentaries and other proofs testify the awful events of 1915. The Genocide Museum is also an Institute of research.

#### ***XV. Read the text and translate into Armenian.***

##### ***The Museum of Sergey Parajanov***

The Museum of Sergey Parajanov has been functioning since 1991. Parajanov is famous for his masterpiece films “Shadows of forgotten Ancestors”, “The colour of Pomegranate”, “The Legend of Souram”, “Ashoogh Gharib”.

More than 1200 exhibits are displayed in the museum, including his works, personal effects and letters.

During his years of improvement and the time when he was not allowed to make films, Parajanov created a great number of valuable art works: collages, paintings and sketches to films. Throughout its existence the museum has held nearly 35 exhibitions in Cannes, Tokyo, London, Moscow, Rome, Tehran, Beijing and other cities.

#### ***XVI. Give the summary of the text.***

##### ***Children’s Art Gallery***

Children’s Art Gallery was founded in 1970 and in 1978 recognized as the Museum of Children’s Art.

The Children’s art gallery did much for the foundation of Children’s Aesthetic Centre, where the children receive aesthetic and art education. The centre has studios for graphics, ceramics, handicrafts, carpet weaving fretwork, decorative metal work and monumental painting. It has several exhibition halls, where works by talented children are displayed. At different times the Gallery has arranged exhibitions of children’s works. Today the stocks of the museum include 150 000 works by children from 110 counties of the world.

## ***XVII .Translate into English.***

### ***Ժամանակակից արվեստի թանգարան***

Ժամանակակից արվեստի թանգարանը հիմնադրվել է 1972թ. հայտնի արվեստաբան Հենրիկ Իգիթյանի նախաձեռնությամբ, մի խումբ հայտնի հայ նկարիչների՝ Մինաս Ավետիսյանի, Մարտին Պետրոսյանի, Ռուդոլֆ Խաչատրյանի, Էլիբեկյան եղբայրների և շատ ուրիշների օգնությամբ, որոնց թանգարանին նվիրված գործերը դարձան հավաքածուի միջուկը։ Թանգարանը ծնվեց 60-ականներին։ Վերջին 10 տարիներին թանգարանը կազմակերպել է մի շարք ցուցահանդեսներ, որոնք մեծապես գնահատվեցին պահանջկոտ հասարակության կողմից։

## ***XVIII. Read and translate the text.***

### ***Gyumri***

In terms of its importance and size, Gyumri is the second most significant town in Armenia, after the capital city of Yerevan. It is the centre of Shirak marz, and is located 120 km Northwest of Yerevan, on the left bank of the Akhuryan River. Its population is 212,000.

150 years ago, Gyumri was a melting pot for traditions and customs of different regions of Armenia. This fusion of cultures, that supplemented and enriched each other, formed the character of Gyumri's townsmen, well known in the country for their unique sense of humour, distinctive dialect, diligence, hospitality and strong affection for their city. You may, without hesitation, call Gyumri the city of Masters.

Even after the disastrous earthquake of 1988, the spirit of old Gyumri still permeates the city. It can be easily discerned in any house, any drinking fountain, any bridge, any tavern and any phaeton in this town built or worked by the hands of the skillful masters.

Gyumri provides the opportunity for very interesting walks. There is a very worthwhile city museum – the Museum of National Architecture and City Life, occupying the house of Dzitoghtsians Family. This house

which is a museum today, was built in 1872 and belonged to one of Gyumri's most respected, prominent and prosperous families, Dzitoghtsians. The Dzitoghtsians' house hosts several museums, numerous valuable archeological pieces found in Gyumri and neighbouring area. Some of the halls have paintings of well-known artists, others display household items, furniture, musical instruments.

Not far from the Dzitoghtsians' house is the house – museum of the well-known sculptor Sergay Merkurov.

You can also visit the Museum of the Aslamazian sisters located in the central part of the town.

### ***XIX. Read and tell about other towns of Armenia.***

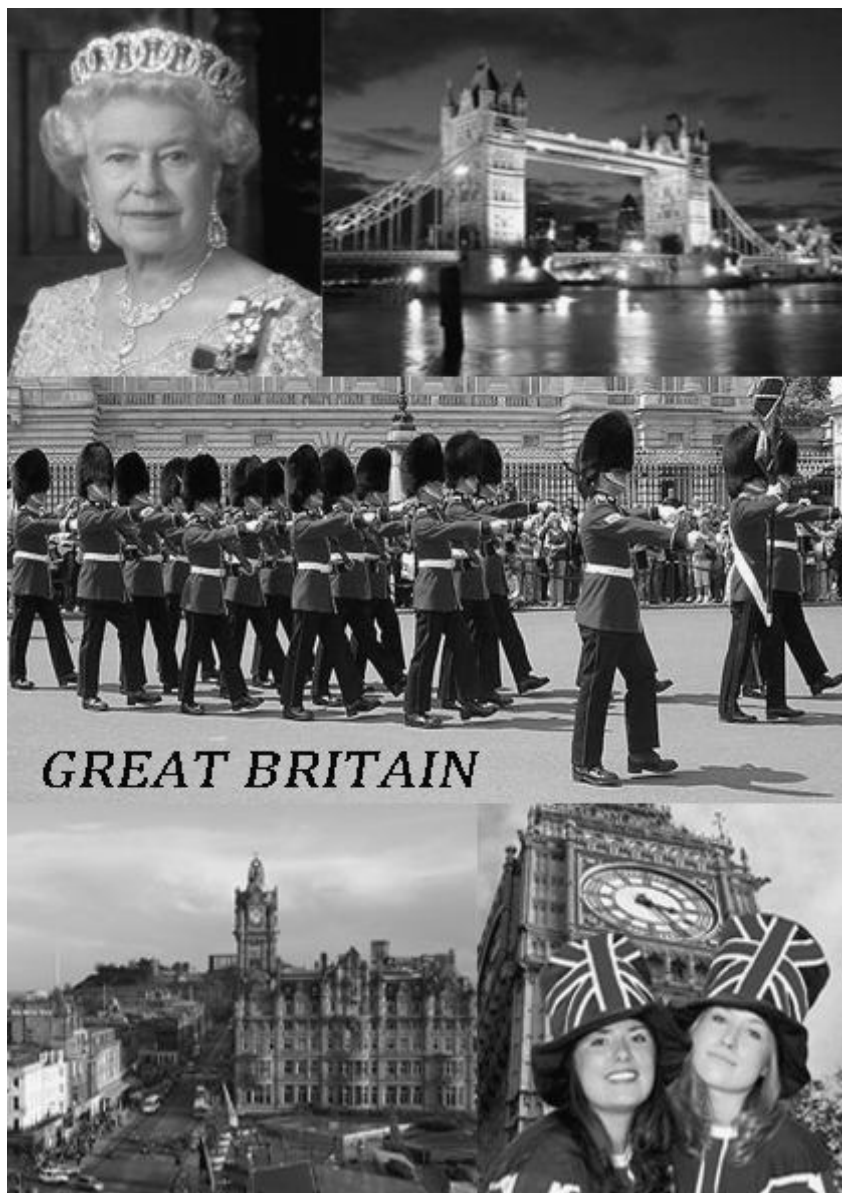
#### ***Vanadzor***

Vanadzor is the administrative centre of Lori Marz. It is the third largest city in Armenia. Its population is about 175,000.

The city greatly suffered during the earthquake in 1988. About seventy percent of the city's buildings were either completely destroyed or became uninhabitable.

Vanadzor is known for its wonderful Lori mineral water, clear running springs, green hills. It is also a sanatorium centre. Vanadzor is also known for its light industry.

The people of Vanadzor are very hospitable and they welcome visitors to their beautiful city.



# UNIT 12

## GREAT BRITAIN

### *I. Read and translate the text.*

#### *Great Britain*

The official name of the country we usually call England and occasionally Great Britain is the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland with an area of some 244,000 square miles is situated on the British Isles which are separated from the European continent by the North Sea, the Strait of Dover and the English Channel. Britain's population is over 57 million. Four out of every five people live in towns.

The UK is a constitutional monarchy: the head of the state is a king or a queen. In practice, the Sovereign reigns, but doesn't rule: the UK is governed by the Government- a body of Ministers who are the leading members of the political party in power and who are responsible to Parliament. The present Sovereign is Queen Elisabeth II.

The British Isles include Great Britain proper, Ireland and a number of smaller islands. Great Britain consists of England, Scotland and Wales. The southern part of Ireland is the Republic of Eire. Great Britain is separated from the continent by the English Channel, the narrower part of which is called the Strait of Dover. The British Isles are surrounded by the shallow waters of the Irish Sea and the North Sea, the Norwegian Sea, the North Channel and the Atlantic Ocean.

Britain is comparatively small, but there is hardly a country in the world where such a variety of scenery can be found. There are wild desolate mountains in the northern Highlands of Scotland - the home of the deer and the eagle. The Pennine Range in northern England and the Cambrian Mountains in Wales are much lower. In the extreme south of England are the famous chalk hills, some of which form the Dover Cliffs. The southern and south-eastern parts of the island lie in varied lowlands.

The rivers of the region are short and of no great importance as waterways. The longest of them is the «Father of London», the Thames, which is a little over 200 miles. Britain's principal ports are London,

Liverpool, Manchester, Hull, Glasgow. They have splendid harbours, for the coast line is very indented. Owing to the shape of the country, any point in Great Britain is no more than 70 miles from the sea. Naturally, it's made the English race a sea - loving one.

The warm currents in the Atlantic Ocean influence the climate of Great Britain. The winters are not severely cold, while summers are rarely hot. The British Isles are well - watered throughout the year. The cloudiness is rather dense, well over half the days of the year are overcast - fogs along the coast frequently hide the sun. The fogs of London, often made severe by mixture with city smoke have a world - wide reputation, but the one not to be envied.

Rivers in Great Britain are seldom frozen and generally ice-free. The grass remains green all the year round. Thanks to climatic conditions, Britain in truth looks like one great well-ordered park with its old trees, green meadows and hedges.

## II. Do you know?

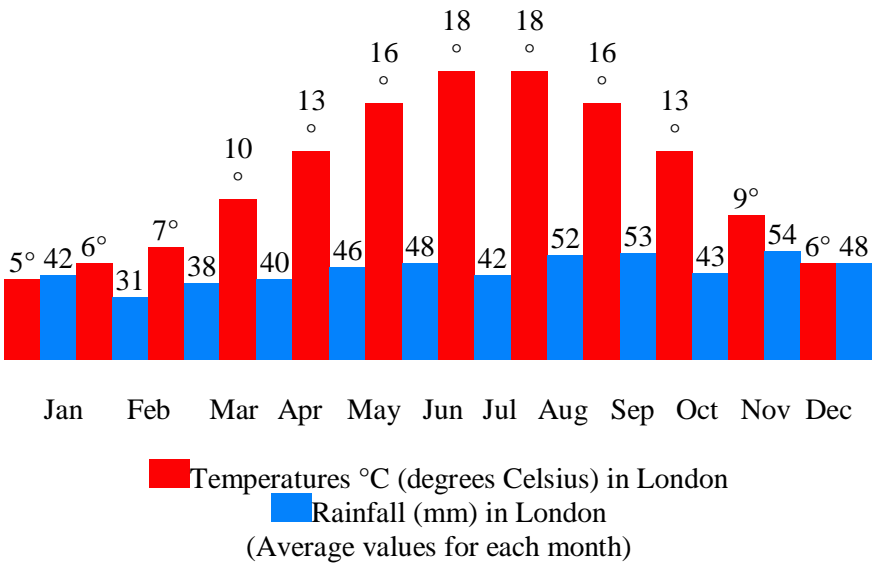
### Great Britain - Physical geography



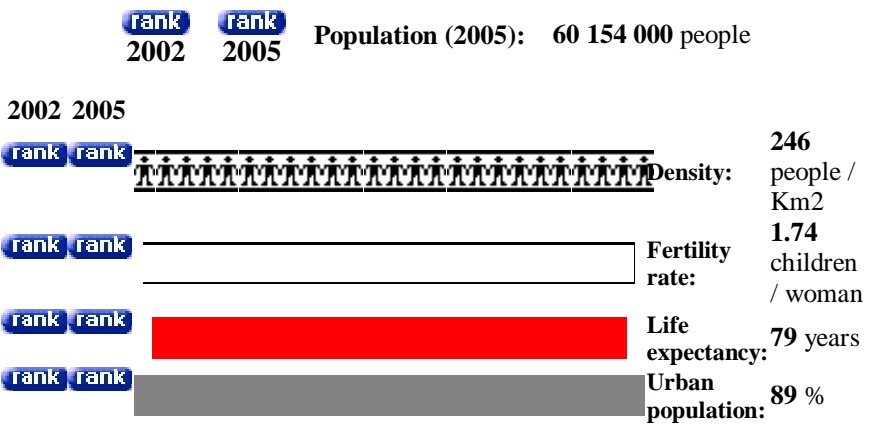
Min. Height : -4 m (Fenland)

rank Max. Height : 1344 m (Ben Nevis)

*Great Britain – Climate*



*Great Britain - People*  
Nationality : British, English  
Main language(s) : English



### Main cities:

11 800 000 people	London (aggl.)
7 300 000 people	London (capital)
1 000 000 people	Birmingham
728 000 people	Leeds
612 000 people	Glasgow
530 000 people	Sheffield
483 000 people	Bradford
464 000 people	Liverpool
450 000 people	Edinburgh
428 000 people	Manchester
400 000 people	Bristol
390 000 people	Kirklees
318 000 people	Cardiff

### Great Britain – Economy



Currency:	Pound Sterling (GBP) = 100 Pence
Rate of exchange (Sept.2004):	1 Euro = 0.676 GBP

<b>rank</b>	GDP (Gross Domestic Product), 2002:	<b>1557</b> billion dollars
<b>rank</b>	GDP per capita, 2002:	<b>25884</b> dollars
<b>rank</b>	GNP (Gross National Product), 2005:	<b>2263.7</b> billion dollars
<b>rank</b>	GNP per capita, 2005:	<b>37632</b> dollars

## Great Britain - Miscellaneous information



CONSUMPTION (individual / year)  
(world rank 1997) :

- Potatoes = 100 Kg (2)
- Tea = 2.5 Kg (3)
- Chocolate (6)
- Beer = 100 l (6)
- Milk = 120 l (8)

MAIN NATURAL RESOURCES  
(world rank 2002) :



- |                     |              |                            |
|---------------------|--------------|----------------------------|
| - Green<br>peas (4) | -            | - Natural<br>gas (5)       |
| - Currants<br>(5)   | Sheep<br>(7) | - Potash<br>(9)            |
| - Carrots<br>(7)    | -            | - Oil (10)                 |
| - Barley (9)        | Wool<br>(8)  | - Coal<br>(11)             |
| - Potatoes<br>(11)  |              | - Nickel<br>(12)           |
| - Wheat<br>(12)     |              | - Zinc<br>(19)             |
|                     |              | -                          |
|                     |              | Deposits<br>of oil<br>(26) |



## OTHER RESOURCES & PRODUCTS (world rank 1997):

- Beer (6)
- Cheese (8)

## RECORDS:



- Great Britain is the 8th largest island in the world (228 273 Km<sup>2</sup>).
- 2nd longest tunnel in the world = Eurotunnel (England-France ; 49.9 Km).
- 3rd longest suspension bridge in the world = Humber (1410 m).

### *III. Read the text and translate it.*

#### *England*

Established as an independent monarchy many centuries ago, England in time achieved political control over the rest of the island, all the British Isles, and vast sections of the world, becoming the nucleus of one of the greatest empires in history. The capital, largest city, and chief port of England is London, with a population in 1996 of 7 million. It is also the capital of the United Kingdom and the site of the headquarters of the Commonwealth of Nations.

The total area of England is 130,410 sq km (50,350 sq mi), 57 percent of the area of the island.

One of the principal physiographic features of England, as well as of the entire island of Great Britain, is the deeply indented coast. Most of the indentations are excellent natural harbors, easily accessible to deepwater shipping, a factor that has been decisive in the economic development and imperial expansion of England.

The terrain of England is diversified. The northern and western portions are generally mountainous. The principal highland region, the Pennine Chain (or Pennines), forms the backbone of northern England. A large portion of the area occupied by the Pennine Chain comprises the Lake District, one of the most picturesque regions in England.

As a result of the relative warmth of the nearby seas, England has a moderate climate, rarely marked by extremes of heat or cold. The mean annual temperature ranges between 11° C (52° F) in the south and 9° C (48° F) in the northeast. Seasonal temperatures vary between a mean of about 16° C (61° F) during July, the hottest month of the year, and 4° C (40° F) during January, the coldest month.

England has some agricultural and mineral resources but must rely on imports of both. Approximately two-fifths of the land area is arable, with the richest soils found in the east. Waterpower resources are small and mostly concentrated in northern England.

The population of England (1996) was 49,089,000. The overall population density of about 376 people per sq km (about 975 per sq mi) was one of the highest in the world.

#### ***IV. Do you know?***

- In early times, England, like most of the island of Great Britain, was heavily forested, chiefly with oak and beech in the lowlands and pine and birch in the mountainous areas. Woodlands now constitute about 8 percent of the total land area. Various types of fruit trees are cultivated, including the cherry, apple, and plum. Numerous varieties of wildflowers are also found.

Among the chief indigenous fauna of England are several species of deer, fox, rabbit, hare, and badger. The most common freshwater fishes found in England are trout and salmon.

- For local governmental purposes, England is divided into 34 counties, 46 unitary authorities, and Greater London (established in 1965 as a separate administrative entity). The counties are subdivided into districts, which together are further divided into parishes. Each level of local government is presided over by a council, the members of which are elected to four-year terms. In districts that have the title of city or borough, the chairperson of the council is the mayor.

- After London, Birmingham, population (1995) 1,017,500, is the second largest city and is the center of an extensive industrial area that contains major concentrations of the automotive and other industries. Liverpool (470,800) is the second largest port and a major cargo export outlet for Britain; it is also a great commercial and industrial center. Manchester (432,600) is the chief commercial hub of the cotton and synthetic-fiber textile industries, as well as an important financial and commercial center and a major port. Among other important cities are Sheffield (528,500), the heavy engineering center famous for its high-quality steels, cutlery, and tools, and Bristol (400,700), a leading port and commercial center.

- More than 500 public library authorities administer some 40,000 branch libraries throughout Britain. Among the libraries in London are the British Library, the various divisions of which constitute the largest library in Britain; the University of London Central Library; the Science Museum Library; and the Public Record Office Library, which contains the National Archives. Many cities and towns have museums of art, natural history, and archaeology. The best-known and largest museum is the British Museum in London, which contains collections of art and archaeological specimens from all over the world. Other outstanding museums in London are the Tate Gallery, the National Gallery, and the Victoria and Albert Museum.

### ***V. Read the text and tell about education in your country.***

## **Education in England**

In England and Wales school attendance is compulsory between the ages of 5 and 16. About 90 percent of the elementary and secondary schools are organized and maintained by local education authorities and supported entirely by public funds; the remainder are voluntary schools, provided and maintained by a private body, usually of a religious denomination.

In the mid-1980s about 7.7 million pupils were attending publicly maintained schools in England and Wales. Enrollment in independent schools was about 512,000; these private schools are referred to in England as “public” schools. The transfer from elementary to secondary school generally takes place at the age of 11.

Children with conditions such as blindness, deafness, mental retardation, or other disabilities are given special aid in ordinary schools or attend one of the day or boarding schools established for such children. In the mid-1980s these special schools numbered nearly 1500 in England alone.

In the mid-1980s some 500 institutions provided part-time or full-time education beyond the secondary level (called “further education”) for students who do not go to a university. These schools included colleges, polytechnics, and institutes of agriculture, art, commerce, and science. Colleges of education numbered about 60.

Of the 34 traditional degree-granting universities in England, all except Oxford and Cambridge were founded in the 19th and 20th centuries, many of them since World War II (1939-1945). In the mid-1980s full-time university students totaled more than 290,000 annually.

## ***VI. Read and translate the text.***

### ***Scotland***

Scotland and its offshore islands comprise the northernmost part of the United Kingdom. The Scottish mainland, which occupies roughly the northern third of the island of Great Britain, is bordered on three sides by seas. To the north and west is the Atlantic Ocean; to the east is the North Sea. Rugged uplands separate Scotland from England to the south. The territory of Scotland includes 186 nearby islands. The total land area of Scotland, including the islands, is 78,790 sq km (30,420 sq mi).

An independent nation for much of its history, Scotland was joined to England by a series of dynastic and political unions in the 17th and 18th centuries. Scotland retains a separate national identity, however, supported by separate legal and educational systems, a national church, a parliament with wide-ranging powers, and other national symbols and institutions.

Scotland is endowed with an abundance of streams and lakes. Most lakes are long and narrow. Notable among the lakes, which are especially numerous in the central and northern regions, are Loch Lomond, the longest lake in Scotland; Loch Ness, which according to legend contains a sea monster.

Many of the rivers of Scotland, especially those in the west, are short, torrential streams, with limited commercial importance. The

longest river of Scotland is the Tay. The Clyde, which flows through the city of Glasgow and through the industrial heartland, is Scotland's most important river and serves as a transportation outlet to the Atlantic Ocean.

Like the rest of the United Kingdom, the climate of Scotland is subject to the moderating influences of the surrounding seas. Temperate winters and cool summers are typical, and extreme seasonal variations are rare. The average January and July temperatures for the city of Edinburgh are 3°C (38°F) and 14°C (58°F), respectively.

Scotland, like the rest of the island of Great Britain, has significant reserves of coal. It also possesses large deposits of zinc, chiefly in the south.

In the north and west, where the climate is wetter and soils are less productive, forestry and sheep-raising are important.

Vast oil reserves were discovered in the North Sea off the Scottish coast in the 1960s and large-scale drilling began in the 1970s. Scotland has an intensive waterpower development program to increase energy supplies. The rivers of northern Scotland provide significant quantities of hydroelectric power, and the region contains most of the United Kingdom's hydroelectricity-generating capacity.

The people of Scotland, like those of the United Kingdom in general, are descendants of various ethnic stocks and newer immigrant groups. Scotland is mainly an urban-industrial society with a small, sparsely scattered rural population.

In the 20th century the arrival of immigrants from former British colonial territories, as well as from other parts of the United Kingdom, has created a culturally diverse population, especially in the two main urban areas of Glasgow and Edinburgh.

In the decades after World War II (1939-1945) services replaced manufacturing as the primary source of income and employment in Scotland. Today, nearly 79 percent of the Scottish workforce is employed in the service sector. Services encompasses a broad range of economic activities, including wholesale and retail trade, transportation, mail and telecommunications, finance and insurance, real estate, business services, hotel and restaurant trades, health, education, welfare, and public administration. Among the most important services in Scotland are public administration and financial services, which together account for nearly 50 percent of national income.

## *VII. Do you know?*

- The most common species of trees indigenous to Scotland are oak and conifers-chiefly fir, pine, and larch. However, centuries of human settlement have resulted in widespread deforestation, and large forested areas are rare. The only significant woodlands are in the southern and eastern Highlands.

The only large indigenous land mammal in Scotland is the deer. Both the red deer and the roe deer are found.

Scotland is home to large numbers of seabirds, including the various species of gull.

Scotland is famous for the salmon and trout that abound in its streams and lakes.

- Glasgow (population, 2000, 609,400) is Scotland's largest city. It forms part of the metropolis of Clydeside, which is composed of a large number of urban areas, including Clydebank, Paisley, Kilmarnock, and Hamilton. This region is the main industrial and commercial center in Scotland. Edinburgh (453,400) is the capital of Scotland and also the country's major administrative and financial center. The city is Scotland's main tourist destination and hosts the Edinburgh International Festival, the largest annual arts festival in the United Kingdom. Other major cities are Aberdeen (211,300), a center for oil production and distribution, and Dundee (150,250).

- The population of Scotland (2001) is 5,062,011. The population density is about 65 persons per sq km (168 per sq mi), making Scotland the most sparsely populated of the major United Kingdom administrative divisions. The highest density is in the Central Lowlands, where nearly three-quarters of all Scots live, and the lowest is in the Highlands. About two-thirds of the population resides in urban areas.

Scotland's total population has remained almost unchanged since 1900. This stability is a result of low birth rates throughout the 20th century and steady rates of emigration to destinations overseas and to neighboring England.

- Scots have made many outstanding contributions to the arts and sciences over the centuries. Well-known Scottish painters include the portraitists George Jameson, Allan Ramsey, Sir Henry Raeburn, and Sir David Wilkie, and the impressionist William McTaggart. Leading

Scottish writers include the poets Robert Burns, Hugh MacDiarmid, and Edwin Muir, the biographer James Boswell, the novelists Sir Walter Scott and Robert Louis Stevenson, and the dramatist Sir James Barrie.

### ***VIII. Read and tell the text.***

#### **Education in Scotland**

Scotland has its own education system, separate from the rest of the United Kingdom. Schools in Scotland are administered by the Scottish Education Department and by local education authorities. The Scottish Parliament is responsible for passing education-related legislation.

Education for children is compulsory until the age of 16. Most primary and secondary schools in Scotland are administered by local authorities. There are a limited number of private schools, but fewer than 5 percent of Scottish children attend them—a smaller percentage than in the rest of the United Kingdom.

Many children remain in school until the age of 18 to prepare for college or for professional apprenticeships.

There are 13 universities in Scotland. The four oldest and most well-known are the University of Aberdeen, University of Edinburgh, University of Glasgow, and University of Saint Andrews, all founded in the 15th and 16th centuries. An additional four universities received their charters in the 1960s (Strathclyde, Dundee, Stirling, and Heriot-Watt), and five others were chartered in the 1990s (Abertay, Robert Gordon, Paisley, Glasgow-Caledonian, and Napier). For those students who do not go on to universities, Scotland has dozens of institutions that provide programs of study beyond the secondary level. These include colleges of agriculture, art, commerce, and science. There are also seven teacher-training colleges.

### ***IX. Read the text and translate it.***

#### ***Wales***

Wales, part of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, united politically, legally, and administratively with England and occupying a broad peninsula on the western side of the island of Great

Britain. The total area of Wales is 20,760 sq km (8,020 sq mi). Wales has an irregular coastline with many bays, the largest of which is Cardigan Bay. Except for narrow, low-lying coastal regions, mainly in the south and west, Wales is almost entirely mountainous

Most plant and animal life is similar to that of England.

The climate of Wales, like that of England, is mild and moist. The average daily temperature in July is 16°C (60°F), and in January it is 6°C (42°F).

Coal is the most valuable mineral resource of Wales; deposits are located mainly in the south.. Much of the electricity generated by the country's large waterpower resources is exported to England.

The people of Wales, like those of Britain in general, are descendants of various stocks, including Celts, Scandinavians, and Romans. The population of Wales is 2,921,000 (1996 estimate). The population density was approximately 141 persons per sq km (364 per sq mi). About three-quarters of the population is concentrated in the mining centers in the south.

The major cities of Wales are Cardiff (population mid-1996, 315,000), the capital, principal seaport, and shipbuilding center; Swansea (230,000), a seaport and center of the tin-plate industry; and Newport (137,000).

Local government in Wales was reorganized in 1996, when the 8 former counties and 37 districts were replaced by 22 new unitary authorities. Administration for each authority is the function of popularly elected councils.

### ***X. Do you know?***

- The educational system of Wales is similar to that of England. In 1970 education was made bilingual, and in some districts instruction is given in Welsh, and English is taught as a second language.

The principal institution of higher education is the University of Wales (1893). The university is composed of the University College of Wales in Aberystwyth, the University College of North Wales in Bangor, University College in Cardiff, Saint David's University College in Lampeter, the University College of Swansea, the University of Wales College of Medicine in Cardiff, and the University of Wales Institute of

Science and Technology in Cardiff. In the mid-1980s the University of Wales had an annual enrollment of about 19,500 students.

- Somewhat isolated by a rugged, mountainous terrain, the Welsh have retained more of the culture of their Celtic forebears than have either the Scots or the English. A strong feeling of national solidarity exists in Wales, and a nationalist revival has received some political support, to the point that representatives of the Welsh Nationalist Party serve in the House of Commons in London.

The Welsh are well known for their love of singing, and their hymns and folk songs are widely known throughout the world. Music plays a large part in the annual festival, the Royal National Eisteddfod, at which poetry reading and Welsh folk arts are also featured. The Eisteddfod is held each year in a different locality, and Welsh natives and those of Welsh descent from all over the world attend. The International Music Eisteddfod is also held annually in Llangollen.

### ***XI. Read the text and translate it.***

#### ***Northern Ireland***

Northern Ireland constitutes about 17 percent of the land area of Ireland and has 31 percent of the island's population. The capital of Northern Ireland is Belfast. Northern Ireland's population is deeply divided along religious and political lines. The schism between the Protestant majority and the Catholic minority extends deep into Northern Ireland's past and has strongly influenced the region's culture, settlement patterns, and politics.

The whole of Ireland was part of the United Kingdom until 1920, when the island was divided. Of the original 32 counties of Ireland, the 6 northeasterly counties became a British province officially known as Northern Ireland. The remaining 26 counties became independent in 1922 as the Irish Free State (later Eire, and subsequently the Republic of Ireland). Since then, most of the Catholic minority in Northern Ireland has identified with independent Ireland, and most of the Protestant majority with Britain. Catholics seeking integration with Ireland are often referred to as republicans or nationalists, while Protestants who want Northern Ireland to remain part of the United Kingdom are often called unionists or loyalists.

From 1921 to 1972 Northern Ireland had its own regional parliament that exercised considerable authority over local affairs.” In 1972 the British government shut down Northern Ireland’s regional parliament and governed the region directly from London. A 1998 accord known as the Good Friday Agreement restored some powers to a new provincial government.

The Protestant community often refers to Northern Ireland as Ulster. Catholics seldom use this name. For most Catholics the term Ulster is used only to refer to the historic Irish province of Ulster, which consisted of the current six counties and three other counties that are now in the Republic of Ireland. Catholics tend to refer to the territory as “the north of Ireland,” and those of strongly nationalist views also use the term “the six counties.”

## ***XII. Do you know?***

-The total population of Northern Ireland is 1,685,267 (2001). The overall population density is 119 persons per sq km (309 persons per sq mi).

Belfast is the capital and largest city of Northern Ireland. Almost half of the province’s population lives in the greater Belfast area. Founded on the sandy mouth of the Lagan River in 1613 by settlers from Britain, Belfast took its name from Beal Feirsde (Irish for “the mouth of the sandbank”). Belfast remained a small trading port until about 1800. It subsequently became a major industrial city, growing from about 20,000 people at the beginning of the 1800s to a peak of 443,671 in 1951. Northern Ireland’s second largest city, Londonderry (Derry), is much smaller. Derry (Irish Doire, for “place of the oaks”), a small community centered around a 6th-century abbey, was rebuilt by British settlers in 1613. Soon thereafter the town granted charters to several London merchant companies to develop the area, and the official name of the city became Londonderry. This name was never fully accepted or used by Catholics, who in general still refer to the city as Derry. The city is therefore often referred to in print as Londonderry/Derry or Derry/Londonderry. The only other urban center designated as a city is Armagh, which is actually a small town.

-The Ulster Museum (1892) in Belfast has a large collection of local and international art and antiquities. Also in Belfast are the Belfast

Central Library (1888), the Queen's University Library (1849), and the Linen Hall Library (1788), a private institution with important collections of books, political materials, and newspapers. The Ulster Folk and Transport Museum (1958), just east of Belfast at Cultra, is one of the oldest and most authentic cultural heritage parks in the United Kingdom. The Ulster-American Folk Park (1976) at Omagh is another major heritage center; it focuses on the experience of Irish emigrants to the United States.

### ***XIII. Fill in the text with the words given below.***

Education is compulsory in Northern Ireland for all --- aged 5 to 16. The great majority of students --- either state schools, which are in effect Protestant, or schools operated --- the Catholic Church. The state did not fully fund Catholic schools until the 1970s.--- the 1980s the government has also funded so-called integrated schools, which endeavor to offer a curriculum equally appropriate for children of a Catholic or Protestant tradition. In 2000 only about 3.2 percent of children were attending such schools.

The main urban centers of Northern Ireland have colleges of --- education that offer full-time and part-time study to students aged 16 to 18, --- to adults. The province also has --- universities: the Queen's University of Belfast (founded in 1845) and the --- of Ulster (--- in 1968, restructured in 1984), which has campuses at Coleraine, Londonderry, Jordanstown, and Belfast. The Catholic-Protestant balance in both institutions is now about --- .

(since, two, attend, even, as well as , founded , University, higher ,children, by)

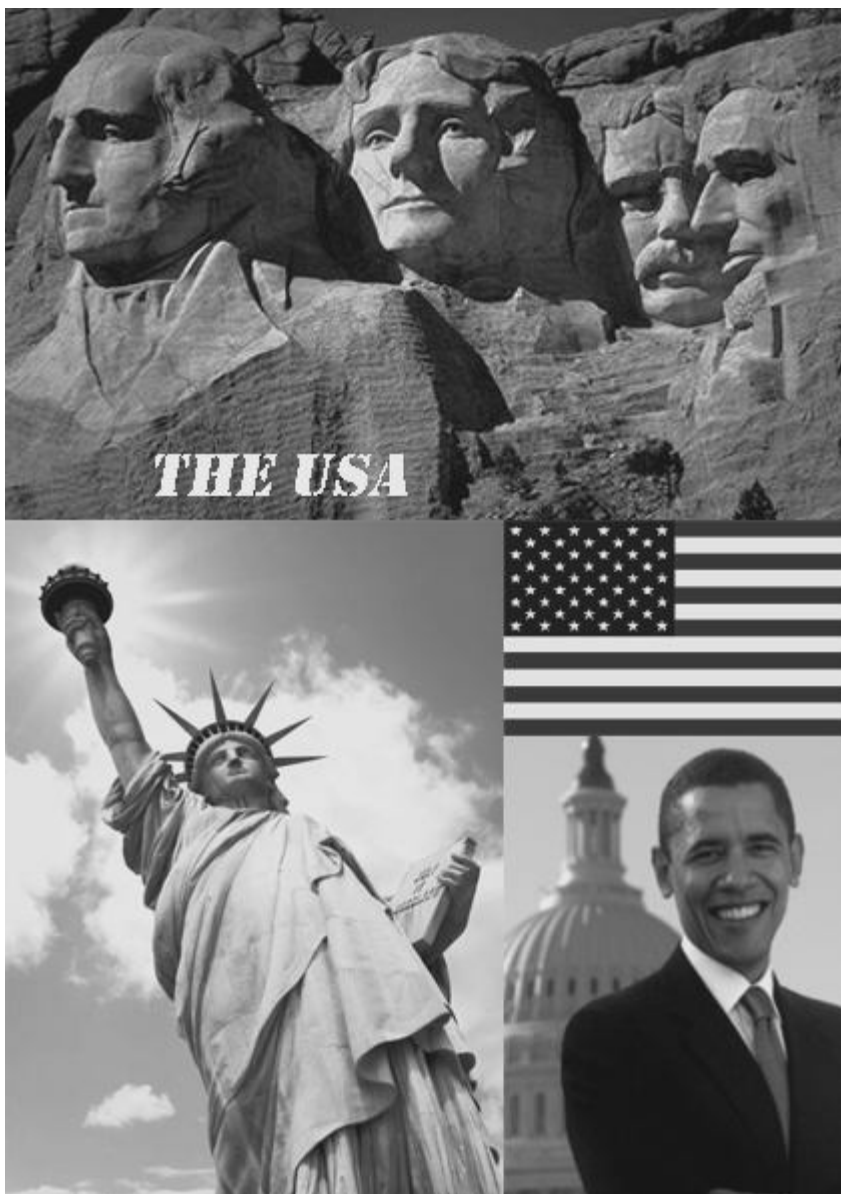
### ***XIV. Read the text and tell about services in your country.***

#### **Services and Tourism**

Northern Ireland has a significant banking sector, based in Belfast, that has links to the major banking chains in the rest of Britain and in the

Republic of Ireland. After the end of the troubles in the 1990s, major British food supermarkets and other chain stores appeared in the province.

Northern Ireland is an attractive tourist destination for golfers, fishers, horseback riders, hikers, and campers. The province has many magnificent sandy beaches, although the water is too cold and the weather too unreliable for beach tourism to develop on a large scale. Some important heritage centers have been established, notably in Belfast, Londonderry, Armagh, and Omagh. These supplement Northern Ireland's world-renowned natural attractions, the most famous of which are the Glens of Antrim in the northeast, the Mourne Mountains in the southeast, and Giant's Causeway, a remarkable natural feature on the north coast near the town of Bushmills.



# UNIT 13

## THE USA

### *1. Read and translate the text.*

#### *About the USA*

America was discovered by Christopher Columbus in 1492. Columbus was an Italian sailor. His life-time dream was to find a new way to India. The Spanish government gave him money and with three little ships Columbus sailed westwards. The voyage was long and difficult. At last they found a land, Columbus thought it was the coast of India but it was a new land – a new continent. It was called a “New World”. After the fourth voyage to the “New World” Columbus understood that the land was extremely rich.

A few years later another traveller named Amerigo Vespucci proved that the Columbus’s discovery was not India but an unknown continent. In 1506 the continent was named America in honour of Amerigo. Many European explorers and settlers came to a new land for different reasons – for gold, adventure, freedom. Among those who came for freedom was a small group of English people Puritans called Pilgrims. They wanted to start a new life, to “purify” the Church of England and in the fall of 1620 the Pilgrims crossed the Atlantic Ocean on their ship, the Mayflower and at last landed at Plymouth, Massachusetts.

The original inhabitants of America were Red Indians, today they are called Native Americans. They helped and showed the Pilgrims how to hunt, fish and plant. Due to the friendly and hospitable Indians’ help the Plymouth settlers survived.

Thirteen settlements became colonies of England and they lived under the British Law. But Americans in thirteen colonies wanted to be free of British rule. General George Washington led the colonists in the Revolutionary War, won independence and the thirteen colonies united and formed the United States of America.

During the “Great Migration” 25 million Europeans of almost every nationality immigrated to America, thousands of refugees came to the United States. But Americans became to worry about the influence

and power of large groups of immigrants whose culture was very different from their own. The laws limited the immigration especially from non-European nations.

Now the United States of America (USA) is the fourth largest country (after Russia, Canada and China) in the world and it is a powerful and highly developed country. It occupies the southern part of North America and stretches from the Pacific to the Atlantic Ocean. It is about 3000 miles from the east coast to west coast and about 1500 miles from the Canadian border on the north to the Mexican border on the South. The total area of the country is about nine and a half million square kilometers. It consists of three separate parts such as the Hawaiian Island, Alaska and the major part of the USA. There are 50 states and a District of Columbia. Washington is the capital of the USA. The population of the country is more than 270 million.

The two main mountain ranges run north and south, they are the Appalachian Mountain in the east and the Rocky Mountains in the west, the highest mountains are Cordillera and the Sierra Nevada. The highest peak is Mount McKinley.

America's largest rivers are the Mississippi, the Missouri, the Rio Grande and the Columbia.

The main lakes in the USA are the Great Lakes in the north.

The country has different climate zones because of its huge size.

The American flag which is the symbol of the country, its government, its people and its ideals was created by Washington and brought a drawing to Betsy Ross a famous dress-maker. The flag is called "The Stars and the Stripes", it is also called "Old Glory". The flag consists of 13 red and white stripes. It represents the original colonies and 50 white stars (one for each state). Each state has its own flag, emblem and anthem.

The national emblem is the eagle. It has an olive branch (a symbol of peace) and an arrow (a symbol of strength).

The national anthem is "The Star-Spangled Banner".

The Statue of Liberty is the symbol of friendship.

The USA is a highly developed industrial country. Large reserves of coal, oil, gas, iron, copper form a strong base for the development of the country's industry.

The USA is a federal country. The government is divided into three (3) branches: legislative (the U.S. Congress), executive (the President and his administration) and judicial (the U.S. Supreme Court).

There are two main political parties in the USA: the Democratic (the symbol is the donkey) and the Republican (the symbol is the elephant).

## ***II. Answer the following questions***

1. Who discovered America and how?
2. What do you know about Pilgrims?
3. Why does the climate differ in the USA?
4. How did the colonies unite and form the USA?
5. What makes the USA the leader of the Western World?
6. What can you say about the geographical position of the USA?
7. Is the USA the biggest country in the world?
8. What do you know about the country's symbols?
9. What is the capital of the USA?
10. Who was the first president of the USA and who is the president now?

## ***III. Do you know?***

Each state has its nickname

1. Vermont – “The Green Mountain State”
2. New Hampshire – “The White Mountain State”
3. Massachusetts – Harvard University and wool market
4. Alaska – “The Great Land”
5. Texas – “Lone Star State”
6. California – “The Golden State”
7. Delaware – “The First State”
8. Pennsylvania – famous for the signing of the Declaration of Independence and the Drafting of the Constitution
9. Kansas – “The Sunshine State”
10. Wyoming – “The Equality State”
11. Colorado – “The highest state” (there are 52 peaks)
12. Utah – “The Salt Lake State”
13. Nevada – “The Silver State”
14. Illinois – “The Land of Lincoln”
15. Arizona – “The Grand Canyon State”

16. New Mexico – known for the Carlsbad Caverns and a series of huge underground caves
17. Oklahoma – Indian territory
18. Montana – “The Treasure State”
19. Minnesota – “The Bread and Butter State” or “The Wheat State”
20. New Jersey – “The Garden State”
21. West Virginia – known for its colourful caverns
22. Virginia – “The Old Dominion of Mother of Presidents”
23. Florida – a resort state with unique beaches
24. North Dakota – the geographic centre of North America
25. South Dakota – famous for a memorial to 4 famous U.S. Presidents: George Washington, Thomas Jefferson, Theodore Roosevelt and Abraham Lincoln – their heads are carved on a granite cliff of Mount Rushmore.

#### ***IV. Read the text and tell it.***

##### ***The USA Famous Presidents***

**George Washington** – Before the United States won independence from British rule, Washington was a farmer in the colony of Virginia. He served as a military leader in the Revolutionary War. The colonists trusted him because he didn't want power for himself; he said that power should belong to institutions not to men. He didn't think that the United States should have strong ties with other countries.

George Washington was the first President of the USA from 1789 to 1796. He is often called “The Father of Our Country”.

**Thomas Jefferson** - He was a farmer, a lawyer, a scientist, an inventor, a philosopher, an architect. He could communicate in French, Italian, Spanish, Latin and Greek. His ideas became basic principles of the government of the US. He believed that all men are created equal; he wanted free elections, free press and free speech.

He was Ambassador to France, Secretary of State (under George Washington), Vice President (under John Adams) and the third President of the US from 1801 to 1809. As President, Jefferson bought the huge Louisiana Territory for the US from France.

**Abraham Lincoln** – He grew up in Kentucky in a log cabin, he taught himself, became a lawyer. Friends called him “Honest Abe”. He

was the sixteenth President of the USA. He was against slavery and freed the slaves with the Emancipation Proclamation.

**John F. Kennedy** – He was President for only three years from 1961 to 1963 but his personality and ideas changed America. He set clear goals for his country and promised that the US would land a man on the moon before 1970. Kennedy supported the ideas of Martin Luther King and fought for civil rights, fair housing and programs to stop poverty. Kennedy was a man for the future. He worked to stop the testing of nuclear weapons. But he was assassinated as Abraham Lincoln.

#### ***V. Which President is each sentence about?***

1. He wanted to stop poverty and asked Congress for more money for education and medical care for elderly people.
2. This honest man taught himself and became lawyer and a Congressman from Illinois.
3. He is often called “The Father of Our Country”.
4. This young Roman Catholic was President for only three years because he was assassinated in 1963.
5. He established Thanksgiving as an official national holiday.
6. The Congress asked him to write the Declaration of Independence and it was signed on July 4, 1776. Now Americans celebrate that day as the birthday of the USA.
7. He didn’t think that the US should have strong ties to other nations; he wanted the government to serve the people well.
8. He knew many languages.

#### ***VI. Famous Historical Figures***

Samuel Clemens -	This writer used the name Mark Twain.
Clara Barton -	This “angel of the battlefield” helped wounded soldiers in wars. She founded the American Red Cross.
Thomas A. Edison -	He created and manufactured useful machines for stock brokers and Telegraph services, his research led to many useful inventions, such as light bulb, movies projector and phonograph.

Henry Ford -	He began manufacturing automobiles in Detroit.
Eleanor Roosevelt -	This wife of a famous President used her position to help humanity. She supported young people's organizations, child welfare and equal rights for everyone. She helped to write the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.
Susan B. Antony -	She led the fight for women's suffrage (the right to vote).
Benjamin Franklin -	He wrote, printed and published books and newspapers, he printed money.
Duke Ellington -	This creator of big band jazz wrote music for opera, bullet and films.

## ***VII. Read the text and translate into Armenian***

### ***Martin Luther King – a great man***

Martin Luther King, Jr. used only peaceful methods of fight against unjust laws because he opposed violence. He said that it was important to change laws, but even more important to change minds and hearts. He helped the blacks win their legal rights and made progress in the cause of integration (the mixing of the races) in schools, churches and public places. King won the Nobel Prize in 1964.

## ***VIII. Read and translate the text***

### ***Washington, DC***

Washington D.C. is the capital of the United States and the centre of its government. The capital was named after the first President George Washington and was founded in 1790. It is situated on the Potomac River on the District of Columbia. The district is named after Columbus. The city was planned by a French engineer Pierre L'Enfant, that is why it has nothing characteristically American in it as its conception is purely French.

Washington is one of the most beautiful and unusual cities in the USA. It has long wide avenues, gardens and beautiful parks. There are no skyscrapers because they would hide the city's monuments from view. But there are many historical, famous places worth visiting and seeing.

### ***IX. Read the text and tell it.***

#### ***THE WHITE HOUSE***

The White House, the official residence of the President, is at Pennsylvania in Washington, D.C. The place (to choose) by President Washington and Pierre Charles L'Enfant, and the architect was James Hoban. The first residents of the White House were President and Mrs. John Adams in November 1800. It's a beautiful mansion overlooking well-kept gardens and grounds with lawns and fountains. The mansion (to contain) 132 rooms. The most famous room is the Oval office where the President (to work). Here he often (to meet) his advisers, members of Congress and representatives from foreign governments. Only some of the rooms (to open) to the public. Among them are the Green Room and the Blue Room where the ambassadors and ministers of foreign countries (to receive).

The building (to fire) by the British in 1814. They (to capture) the city, and the capitol and the house of the President (to set) on fire. Later, (to hide) the marks of the fire, the brown stone walls of the President's house (to paint) white and it (to call) the White House ever since.

### ***X. Read and make up questions***

#### ***Famous Cities in the USA***

##### ***NEW YORK***

New York is one of the largest cities in the world and the biggest seaport in the US. It's the financial capital of the country; it is also the centre of arts, communication, advertising, fashion, publishing and radio broadcasting in the U.S. There are a lot of museums, art galleries, and educational institutions. New York is the home of the United Nations.

It is situated in the southern part of New York State, at the mouth of Hudson River. The Statue of Liberty stands on Liberty Island in New York port.

New York is called "The Big Apple" and it is known all over the world.

## ***XI. Supply prepositions.***

### **Melting Pots and Mosaics**

... years it was thought that the United States was and should be a “melting pot” - ... other words, that people ... all ... the world would come and adopt the American culture as their own. More recently, some people have compared the United States ... a mosaic – a picture made ... many different pieces. America’s strength, they argue, lies ... its diversity and in the contributions made by people ... many different cultures. America needs ... preserve and encourage this diversity, while making sure that everyone has equal opportunity ... succeed.

## ***XII. Read and discuss the texts.***

### ***LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA***

This is the nation’s second largest city in population and area. The LA area has many beaches with surfers. It is a centre not only for entertainment and tourism, but also for manufacturing, trade, business and finance, it is a leading procedure of aircraft, glass, furniture, wood products, electrical and electronic machinery.

Los Angeles is called “The City of Angels”. Los Angeles is the second home for a large number of Armenians who came here after the genocide on April 24, 1915.

### ***HOLLYWOOD***

It is one section of LA. Hollywood is the “Motion picture, television, radio and recording capital of the US and the world”.

Every year in March an impressive Oscar ceremony takes place in Hollywood. The American Cinema Academy awards prizes for different nominations. The show makes a great impression because famous film stars and film directors gather here. The Universal Movie Studios are in Hollywood. This is a big entertainment complex.

## ***THE DISNEYLAND***

The Disneyland is even a bigger entertainment complex. It is a theme park. Theme parks are large and high-tech. Theme parks have great appeal to people of all ages and are often a family's primary vacation destination.

Walt Disney, the famous American cartoonist and filmmaker, started it all in 1955, when he opened the first theme park, Disneyland, near Los Angeles. Its theme is children's stories featuring such cartoon characters as Mickey Mouse, Donald Duck, Pluto, Tweedy and others.

The Disney World is the most popular vacation spot in the world.

### ***XIII . Test yourselves.***

#### **1. America was discovered by:**

- a) Christopher Columbus
- b) George Washington
- c) The Pilgrims

#### **2. The President of the USA is:**

- a) Ronald Reagan
- b) Barrack Obama
- c) William Clinton

#### **3. The capital of the USA is:**

- a) New York
- b) Los Angeles
- c) Washington

#### **4. The USA has:**

- a) Thirteen states
- b) Fifteen states
- c) Fifty states

**5. The tallest sight in Washington D.C. is:**

- a) US Capitol
- b) The statue of Liberty
- c) The White House

**6. The best mark in the USA is:**

- a) 5
- b) A
- c) 100

**7. Oscar is a prize given for:**

- a) Achievements in motion-picture production
- b) Achievements in journalism
- c) Achievements in music

**8. How would you say “football” in American English?**

- a) Football
- b) American football
- c) Soccer

**9. The 110-storeyed building – The World Trade Centre collapsed:**

- a) On July 4, 1776
- b) On September 11, 2001
- c) On September 5, 1774

**10. Gambling Capital of the USA is:**

- a) Boston
- b) Detroit
- c) Las Vegas

**11. Automobile Capital of the world is:**

- a) Boston
- b) Detroit
- c) Las Vegas

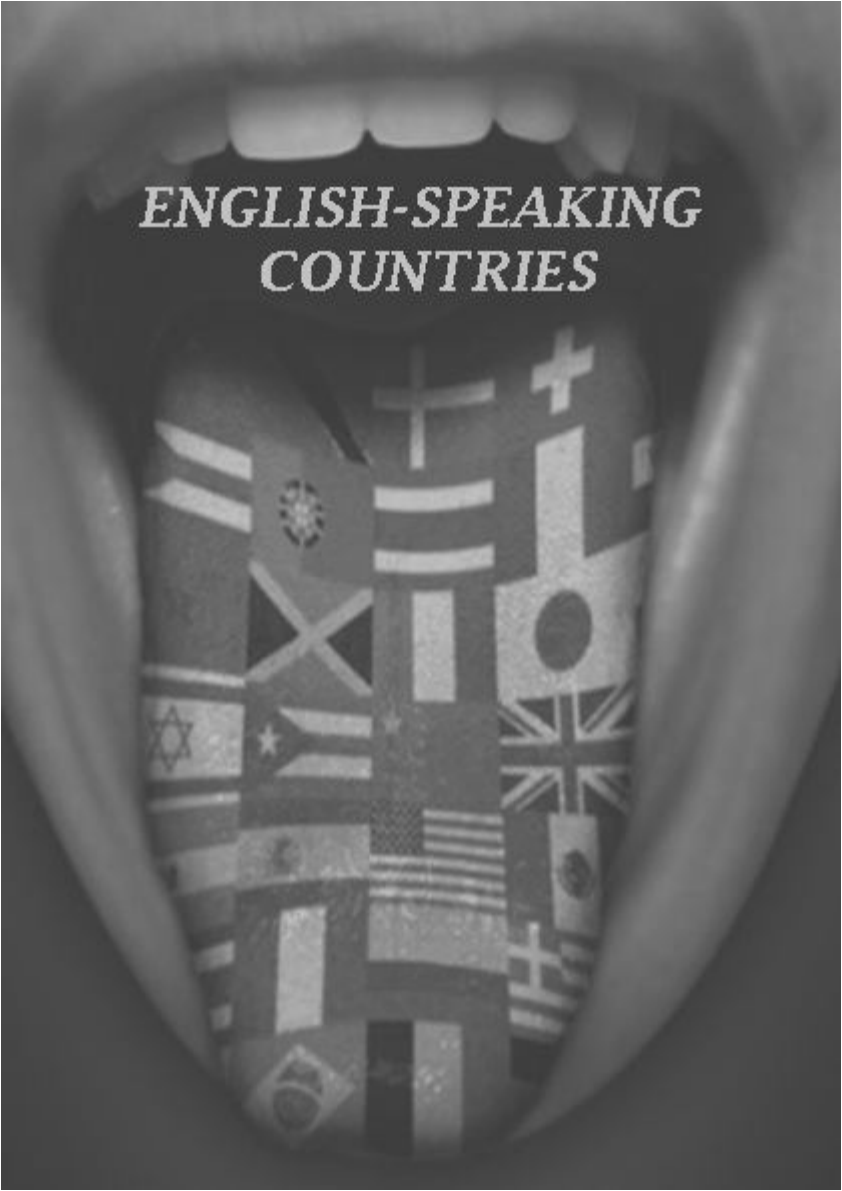
***XIV. Some jokes:***

**Who found America?**

Teacher: Here is a map of the world. Who can show us America on it?  
(Nick goes to the map and finds America on it).  
Teacher: Very good. Now, tell me, children, who found America?  
Children: Nick did.

**Which is nearer?**

Teacher: Now, children, who can tell me, which is nearer to us, the Moon or America?  
Boy (stands up): I think that the Moon is nearer.  
Teacher: Why do you think so?  
Boy: Because we can see the Moon from here, but we can't see America.



# UNIT 14

## ENGLISH – SPEAKING COUNTRIES

### I. Read the text and answer the questions.

#### *Canada*

Canada is the second largest country in the world. Only Russia has a greater land area. Canada is situated in North America. Canada is Larger than the United States, but has only about a tenth as many people. About 28 million people live in Canada. About 80% of the population lives within 320 km of the southern border. Much of the rest of Canada is uninhabited or thinly populated because of severe natural conditions. Canada is a federation of 10 provinces and 2 territories. Canada is an independent nation. But according to the Constitution Act of 1982 British Monarch, Queen Elizabeth II of the United Kingdom is recognized as Queen of Canada. This symbolizes the country's strong ties to Britain. Canada was ruled by Britain completely until 1867, when Canada gained control of its domestic affairs. Britain governed Canada's foreign affairs until 1931, when Canada gained full independence.

Canada's peoples are varied. About 57% of all Canadians have some English ancestry and about 32% have some French ancestry. Both English and French are official languages of the country. French Canadians, most of whom live in the provinces of Quebec, have kept the language and customs of their ancestors. Other large ethnic groups are German, Irish and Scottish people. Native people – American Indians and Eskimos – make up about 2% of the country's population. 77% of Canada's people live in cities or towns. Toronto and Montreal are the largest urban areas. Ottawa is the coastal of the country. Today, maintaining a sense of community is one of the major problems in Canada because of differences among the provinces and territories. Many Canadians in western and eastern parts of the country feel that the federal government does not pay enough attention to their problems. 80% of Quebec's population are French Canadians. Many of them believe that their province should receive a special recognition in the Canadian constitution.

## ***II. Answer the questions:***

1. Where is Canada situated?
2. How many people live in Canada?
3. Where do most Canadians live?
4. Who is the head of state in Canada?
5. When did Canada gain its independence?
6. What are the official languages in Canada?
7. What people live in Canada?
8. What is the main problem facing Canada today?

## ***III. Translate into Armenian.***

### **History of Canada**

Canada's history is an exciting story of development of a vast wilderness into a great nation. Most experts believe that the first people who lived on this land came from Asia about 15000 years ago. They came over a land bridge that once connected Asia and North America. Their descendants are known today as Indians. The ancestors of the Eskimos came to Alaska after them probably about 5000 years ago. In 1497, John Cabot, an Italian navigator in the service of England, found rich fishing grounds off Canada's south-east coast. His discovery led to the European exploration of Canada. France set up a colony in eastern Canada in the early 1600's. Great Britain gained control of the country in 1763, and thousands of British emigrants came to Canada. In 1867, the French and English – speaking Canadians helped to create a united colony called the Dominion of Canada. Two groups worked together to settle the country and to develop its great mineral deposits and other natural resources.

Canada gained its independence from Britain in 1931. During the middle of 20<sup>th</sup> century, hard – working Canadians turned their country into an economic giant. Today Canada is a leading producer of wheat, oats, and barley. Canada also ranks among the world's top manufacturing countries, and it is a major producer of electric power.

Throughout its history, Canada has often been troubled by lack of unity among its people. French Canadians, most of whom live in the province of Quebec, have struggled to preserve their own culture. They

have long been angered by Canadian policies based on British traditions. Many of them support a movement to make Quebec a separate nation. People in Canada's nine other provinces also frequently favor local needs over national interest.

#### ***IV. Read the text and answer the questions.***

### ***Australia***

Australia is the only country in the world that is also a continent. It is the sixth large country and the smallest continent. Australia lies between the South Pacific Ocean and the Indian Ocean. It is situated about 11000 km southwest of North America and about 8200 km southeast of mainland Asia. The name of the country comes from Latin word "australis" which mean southern. The country's official name is Commonwealth of Australia.

The Commonwealth of Australia is a federation of states. Australia has six states – New South Wales, Queensland, South Australia, Tasmania, Victoria and Western Australia. Each state has its government. Australia has two territories – the Australian Capital Territory and the Northern Territory. The capital of the country is Canberra.

Australia is a constitutional monarchy like Great Britain. The nation is administered under written constitution. The British monarch Queen Elizabeth II, is also queen of Australia and country's head of state. But the queen has little power in the Australian government. She serves mainly as a symbol of long historical tie between Great Britain and Australia. Australia is a member of the Commonwealth of Nations which is an association formed by Britain and some of its former colonies.

Australia is one of the world's developed countries. Australia has modern factories, highly productive mines and farms, and busy cities. It is the world's leading producer of wool and bauxite (the ore from which aluminium is made). It also produces and exports large amounts of other minerals and farm goods. Income from the export enables Australians to have high standard of living. The most important trading partners of Australia are Japan and the United States.

### ***V. Answer the questions:***

1. Where does Australia lie?
2. What is the official name of the country?
3. What is the capital of the country?
4. Who is the country's head of state?
5. Is there a written constitution in Australia?
6. What are the main products of Australia?
7. What are the most important trade partners of the country?

### ***VI. Translate into Armenian.***

#### **The Land of Blue Mountains**

The Great Barrier Reef on the coast of Queensland is a garden under the sea. There are 1,400 different kinds of fish, and more than 300 kinds of coral. Tropical fruit and flowers grow on the beautiful islands. It's not surprising that more holiday – makers come to Queensland every year.

Tasmania, the island south of Australia, is small. It is the same size as England. It is also very different from the other states. There are no deserts in Tasmania. It often rains, both in winter and summer. Only a half of million people live in Tasmania, and a large part of the island is still covered with wild beautiful forests. These forests are full of wonderful flowers and interesting animals.

In the Northern Territory you will find the red heart of Australia. And it really is red, with red rocks, red sand and red skies in the evening. Every year, thousands of tourists visit Ayers Rock and a strange group of huge red stones called “the Olgas”. But these places are also holy to the Aborigines. They believe that the land itself has life.

Sydney is the best known place in New South Wales. In fact it's the best known place in Australia. But New South Wales has more than cities. There are for example, the Blue Mountains. They are covered with forests of blue colored eucalyptus trees. The air above the forest contains millions of microscopic drops of eucalyptus oil. When the sun shines, the air of the Blue Mountains is a real beautiful blue.

Less than a hundred years ago, there was nothing except sheep in Canberra. But then Australians decided to build a capital city. The work

began in 1913. Now, Canberra is an international city, full of diplomats and government offices. It's a beautiful place, with parks, lakes, big open streets and fine buildings.

Australia is sometimes called "the lucky country". One reason is the wonderful riches under the earth: gold, silver, iron, coal and many precious metals. The Bass Strait, off the coast of Victoria, has been one of the country's biggest oil fields for many years.

South Australia is the driest of all the states, but it does have Murray River. The river brings greenness and life to the south – east corner. In the early of Australian history, the Murray River was South Australia's main road. Before real roads and railways came, the river carried people and goods from the east up into the country. Some towns on the Murray still keep the old river boats, and visitors can ride on them.

There are two kinds of gold in Western Australia. First, there's real kind – the kind that comes out of the ground. Gold was found in Kalgoorlie in 1893, and the "Golden Mile" was for a time the most exports piece of land in the world. Kalgoorlie still exports some gold, but the new gold of Western Australia is wheat. Big farms grow millions of tons of wheat every year, and wheat has become Australia's second biggest export.

## ***VII. Read the text and tell it:***

### **Christmas in Australia**

Most Australians have been dreaming of a white Christmas for centuries. But the traditional European Christmas is just a myth for Australians. Santa's wearing thick woolen clothes don't fit with Australia's thirty – degree heat. Thankfully things are changing fast. Now they have their own Christmas, Australian style.

Australia is a country which is largely made up of desert and sandy beaches. For the first settlers, two hundred years ago, a plate of corned meat and a mug of billy tea might have been the best Christmas dinner available. As a new nation developed and grew richer, people tried to recreate the kind of Christmas that they used to have in Europe.

Christmas in Australia happens in the summer. However, we tried our best to deny the reality of a summer Christmas. In the classroom, children learned songs like Frosty the Snowman and Jingle Bells. Up

until recently, the only Christmas cards published portrayed white winter Christmases. All this was a bit ridiculous in a country where 80 per cent of the land has never witnessed a snowflake, even in winter.

However, the last ten years have witnessed some big changes in the Australian lifestyle. Many Australians now believe that the country should break its connections with Britain and the British Queen.

Now Australians see themselves as inhabitants of the Asia Pacific region. So now Christmas has got an Australian identity.

It's rare to find a flake of snow on Christmas cards these days. Now the publishers print Christmas cards with native Australian bush.

On Christmas day you'll find a large percentage of kids on the beach plying with their new surfboards, building sandcastles rather than snowman. Indeed one of the most typical Australian Christmas presents is a beach towel.

It's not only with food and gifts that Australian Christmases differ from European ones. Because of the weather, the atmosphere of Christmas is different.

Instead of being a serious time where most families are indoors, Australians are usually outdoors in shorts and T-shirts, taking a cold six – pack of beer to a friend's barbecue. There are loads of summer festivals with people celebrating Christmas in carnival style.

What is unique thought is something that most Australians are starting to dream of. That is a Christmas of sunshine, surf and sand. Although to many Europeans this many seem strange, to many Australians it's now the only Christmas worth dreaming of.

### ***VIII. Do you know?***

#### **The Animals of Australia**

There are many animals in Australia that you cannot see anywhere else. Did you know that? Of course, you did! I personally divide Australian animals into three categories: the good, the bad, the ugly. I think, it's reasonable.

Talking of the good animals, we should mention kangaroos in the first place.

There are many different types of kangaroo. The biggest are the great gray kangaroos. They are 213 centimeters tall and can run at 56

kilometers per hour. Some run from you then stop and stare. Though we have put kangaroos in the "Good" category, farmers might disagree.

Wombats and koalas have many similarities and are probably related. Both have pockets inside their mouths to store food and neither has a tail. The number of koalas is getting smaller. This is partly because of fumes from bush fires. Rescue teams help the koalas by catching them, putting them on respirators, then returning them to their original location when they are better. Australia also has a lot of native marsupial mice that live in the desert. Many of these only come out at night.

You know, there are many animals that are "unpopular" in Australia including spiders which are dangerous. You can find these in Sydney. If they are hungry, they will attack anything that moves. They have sharp teeth and poison. Luckily, there is an antidote if you can get to hospital quickly. There have been 12 deaths since 1927.

Another animal with sharp teeth and a fatal bite is the shark. However, there are normally a lot of beach patrols and protective nets to stop these from eating you for breakfast. They look like bubbles of blue bubble gum and they have a painful sting therefore people do not swim when there are many in the water. Other "unpopular" animals include dingoes. These are a cross between wolves and dogs. They are unpopular because they eat farmers animals.

Now what about the ugly animals? A word that people often use to describe a cane toad is ugly! Other words include fat, noisy and disgusting. They are also as big as footballs! The Queensland Government brought cane toads to Australia to eat cane beetles. Unfortunately cane toads can't fly but cane beetles can. Now the toads are more of a problem than the beetles. Hundreds of thousands are born every year. The toads eat everything including rare Australian animals. The toads are also poisonous to eat. Animals that eat them die. Though they are unpopular animals, some people like them and keep them as pets or write songs about them.

There are a number of types of crocodiles found in northern Australia, ranging from the potentially dangerous saltwater crocodiles to smaller, more shy, harmless varieties.

They have got snakes too although fears of the poisonous types are largely exaggerated. They are generally shy creatures, only too ready to avoid trouble. The tarpon and the tiger are worth keeping away from.

That is only a small selection of the creatures of the country. Others include penguins, turtles, seals and possums. In the dry areas you can see an amazing variety of lizards; some grow to a very hefty size.

## ***IX. Read the text and tell about sport in your country.***

### ***Sport in Australia***

A lot of Australians think you shouldn't worry too much about life. But some things in life are really important, and to many Australian men, one of these things is sport. It's something they don't joke about. Sport matters. In pubs, clubs and even at work you'll often find men who can talk about only one thing – sport.

Australians are lucky. They have a perfect climate, and an endless amount of land. They have wonderful waves for surfers on their beaches. They also have a strong wish to win. Put these together and you get a lot of good sportsmen and women. In fact, Australia has a very high number of world champions in all kinds of sports, for a country of only 16 million people.

Around the country you'll find plenty of opportunities for golf, squash, tennis, trail riding ( horse or motorcycle ), fishing and so on. Surfing is almost a religion for many Australians who follow the waves around the country and there are a number of import surfing contests.

You'll find football of assorted types including the unique Australian Rules Football. Then, there's motor racing and motorcycle racing, horse racing, yacht racing, cricket matches and lots more.

The best thing, of course, is to play sport yourself. But if you can't, or you don't want to, then you can watch other people doing it. Every year, more than 100,000 people go to the final of Australian Rules Football. Crowds of more than 90,000 watch the big cricket matches against India, Pakistan, New Zealand and England.

There are sport happenings and holidays in Australia year round. Here are some of them.

In February there's Regatta Day with boat races and other water activities.

In June in Darwin the Beer Can Regatta takes place when there are boat races for boats constructed entirely out of beer cans – there are plenty of those in the world's beer drinking capital.

In August in the Northern Territory camel racing is on in Alice Springs, and then the Apex Rodeo is held, one of the biggest rodeo in Australia – the town fills up with cowboys.

Meanwhile in Sydney, Australia's biggest race takes place with 25,000 competitors running the 14 km from Hyde Park to Bondi Beach in

the city race. It is a public holiday in Victoria but the whole country shuts down for the three minutes or so which the race takes.

In December the Sydney – Hobart Yacht Race starts on the 26<sup>th</sup>, a fantastic sight as the yachts stream out of the harbor and head south.

### *X. Read the text and answer the questions*

#### *New Zealand*

New Zealand is an island country in the Southwest Pacific Ocean. It lies about 1,600 km southeast of Australia and about 10,500 km southwest of California. New Zealand belongs to a large island group called Polynesia. The country is situated on two main islands – the North Island and the South Island – and several dozen smaller islands are hundreds of kilometers from the main ones.

Wellington is the capital of New Zealand and Auckland is the largest city. English is the official language of New Zealand and is spoken throughout the country. Many native people speak their own language, Maori, in addition to English.

The country once belonged to the British empire. Today it is an independent member of the Commonwealth of Nations, an association of Britain and a constitutional monarchy. The British Monarch, Queen Elizabeth II of the United Kingdom, is the monarch of New Zealand. She appoints a governor general to represent her, but the governor general has little power. The legislation, prime minister, and Cabinet run the national government.

Britain gave New Zealand a constitution in 1852, when it was a British colony. But through the years the New Zealand legislature has changed almost all its provisions. Today, the nation has no written constitution.

The first people who settled in New Zealand were brown - skinned people called Maoris. They came from Polynesian islands located northeast of New Zealand. The country was discovered by Europeans in 1642, but they did not start to settle in the islands until the late 1700's. Today, most New Zealanders are descendants of the country's population.

New Zealand has one of the highest standard of living in the world. For many years, the economy of the country depended largely on agriculture. Today agriculture, manufacturing, and service industries are all important to the economy. New Zealand's economy depends on trade with many countries – Australia, Britain, Japan and the United States.

***XI. Answer the questions:***

1. Where is New Zealand situated?
2. What city is the capital of New Zealand?
3. What languages do people in New Zealand speak?
4. What is the official language in New Zealand?
5. Who is New Zealand's head of state?
6. Who runs the national government?
7. Who were the first people to live in New Zealand?
8. What are the main industries of the country?

***XI. Read the text and speak about Armenian way of life.***

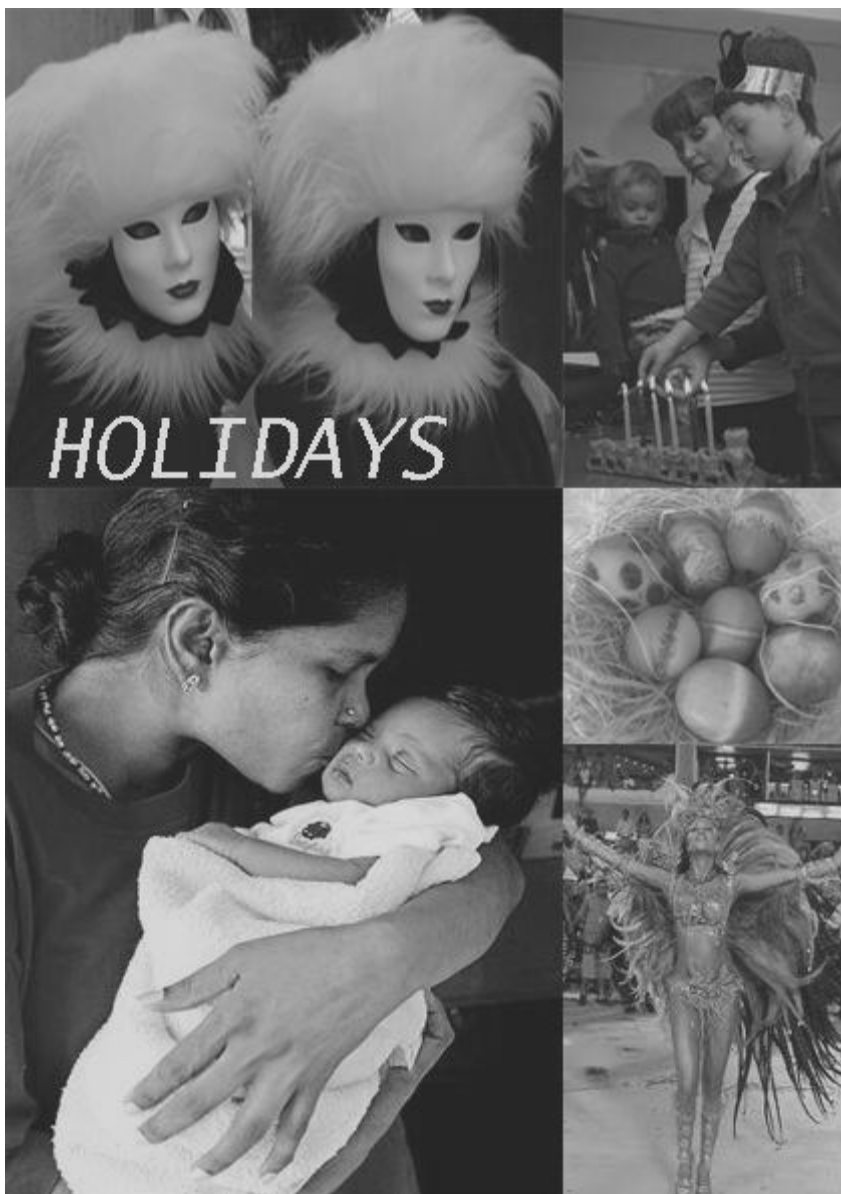
**New Zealand Way of Life**

New Zealand have a high standard of living. New Zealanders eat more butter and meat per person than do the people of any other country. The government's medical program provides excellent health care. About 70% of New Zealand people own their houses. Almost every family has a car.

Most New Zealanders live in single family houses with a small vegetable gardens. In the larger cities, some peoples live in high-rise apartment buildings. Almost in every New Zealand home there are refrigerators, wash machines, and other modern electrical appliances. But air conditioning and central heating are rare because the weather rarely becomes extremely hot or extremely cold. In summer, New Zealanders prefer to keep windows open. In winter, fireplaces or electric heater keep the homes warm.

Although about four fifths of New Zealand's populations live in urban areas, cities are uncrowded. Traffic jams seldom occur, even in downtown areas. Large cities have excellent restaurants, milk bars, theatres, concert halls, and other places of entertainment. City life in New Zealand tends to be rather quiet. However it is changing in larger cities, where international tourism is developing rapidly.

Near a fifth of New Zealand's people live in rural areas – in some of them, small settlements are linked by good roads. But in other areas, rancher's nearest neighbors may live kilometers away. Some ranchers live almost in isolation. Nevertheless, most farms and ranches have electricity. Many farm families run their farms with little or no hired help.



# UNIT 15

## HOLIDAYS

### *I. Read and translate the text.*

#### *Holidays*

The word “holiday” derived from the notion “Holy Day” and originally referred only to special religious days. But in modern use it means any special day of rest or relaxation.

Holiday is a time for fun. Holidays bring family members together. There are also major celebrations that provide a day off. There are festive occasions to celebrate or to commemorate a special event.

Every country and every nation has its own holidays, customs and traditions. Throughout the centuries life has been marked by annual festivals and rituals, pageant ceremonies and celebrations. People are very proud of their traditions, cherish them and carefully keep them up, because many of them are associated with the history and cultural development of their country.

### *II. Answer the questions.*

1. What is a holiday?
2. What do you know about the origin of the word “holiday”?
3. Does every country and nation have its own holidays?
4. What other holidays do you have in your countries that other countries don't?
5. What is your favourite holiday?

### *III. Translate into English:*

սուրբ, հասկացություն, վերաբերել, կրոնական, տոնակատարություն, ազատ, ապահովել, նշել, դեպք, տարեկան, ծես, հանդես, կապված լինել, փայփայել:

#### ***IV. Do you know?***

### **Public Holidays in Great Britain**

There are only 8 public holidays in Great Britain. Those are the days on which people need not go to work. They are: Christmas Day, Boxing Day, New Year's Day, Good Friday, Easter Monday, May Day, Spring Bank Holiday and Summer Bank Holiday. Most of these holidays are of religious origin, but people here have lost their religious significance and they simply relax, eat, drink and have fun.

#### ***V. Supply the correct articles where necessary.***

### **Easter**

Easter is \_\_ Christian celebration but many of its traditions and customs date back centuries. \_\_ egg, for example, was \_\_ fertility symbol \_\_ long before \_\_ Christian era. \_\_ ancient Greeks, Chinese and Persians exchanged eggs at their spring festival. In Christian times, \_\_ egg took on \_\_ new meaning, symbolizing \_\_ tomb from which Christ rose.

\_\_ Easter Bunny also comes from pre-Christian times. \_\_ rabbit was \_\_ most fertile animal our ancestors knew, so they selected it as \_\_ symbol of \_\_ new life. Children get \_\_ chocolate Easter rabbits and \_\_ chocolate Easter eggs.

#### ***VI. Supply the correct prepositions.***

### **St. Valentine's Day**

There are several legends \_\_ St. Valentine's Day. One \_\_ the legends says that Valentine was Christian priest who lived \_\_ the 3<sup>rd</sup> century A.D. He was put \_\_ prison \_\_ Roman authorities \_\_ his \_\_ teachings and was beheaded \_\_ February 14.

According \_\_ the legend he performed a miracle \_\_ he cured his jailer's daughter \_\_ her blindness. \_\_ the execution he wrote a letter signed "From Your Valentine".

According \_\_\_ another legend, Valentine was an Italian bishop who lived\_\_\_ the same time. He was thrown\_\_\_ prison because he secretly married couples, contrary \_\_\_ the laws \_\_\_ the Roman Empire. The legend says that he was burnt\_\_\_ the stake.

Now St. Valentine's Day is a day\_\_\_ sweethearts. \_\_\_ this day boys and girls, sweethearts, husbands and wives, friends and neighbours exchange greetings \_\_\_ affection and love. People send each other greeting cards, chocolates and flowers. Valentine's cards are very colorful, \_\_\_ a couple \_\_\_ human hearts\_\_\_ them.

## **American Holidays**

### ***VII. Supply the correct articles where necessary.***

#### **Thanksgiving Day**

One of \_\_\_ major holidays in America is Thanksgiving Day. It is celebrated on \_\_\_ fourth Thursday in November.

On this day, Americans give thanks to \_\_\_ God for \_\_\_ blessing they have enjoyed during\_\_\_ year. Thanksgiving is usually \_\_\_ family day, celebrated with big dinners and happy reunions.

\_\_\_ first American Thanksgiving was held in Plymouth, Massachusetts in 1621. \_\_\_ people of Plymouth had come to America from England. It was September of 1620 when their ship, called \_\_\_ "Mayflower", left\_\_\_ England with 102 men, women, and children on \_\_\_ board. Coming ashore\_\_\_ Pilgrims landed on\_\_\_ large rock later named "Plymouth Rock". This was \_\_\_ beginning of\_\_\_ second permanent English settlement in America. \_\_\_ Pilgrims were not trained and equipped to cope with\_\_\_ life in \_\_\_ wilderness. The settlers began to die of \_\_\_ cold. Without\_\_\_ help of friendly Indians none of them would have lived till\_\_\_ next spring.

When spring came, \_\_\_ Indians taught them how to grow food. They also taught the newcomers to hunt and fish. And \_\_\_ in autumn rich crop of corn, beans and pumpkins were harvested. Governor William Bradford, in \_\_\_ fall of 1621, established \_\_\_ Day of Thanksgiving to God. So they had \_\_\_ feast. \_\_\_ Indians who were also invited to their feast brought deer and turkey with them. Since then\_\_\_ fourth Thursday in

November has been celebrated by \_\_ Americans as Thanksgiving Day. On this day, family members gather together. They go to church and have\_\_ Thanksgiving dinner with traditional turkey and pumpkin pie.

### ***VIII. Supply the correct tenses.***

#### **Halloween**

Halloween (to celebrate) throughout both America and the UK, on October 31. It (to be) a very special day. The name Halloween (to be) a short way of saying “All Hallow’s Eve”, which (to mean) the night before the Roman Catholic holiday of All Saint’s Day. Although Halloween (to get) its name from a Christian festival, its customs (to be) of pagan origin.

The Celtic people (to worship) the gods of nature. They (to fear) the coming of winter, associating it with death and evil spirits.

Every year on October 31, the last day of the year on the old pagan calendar, the Druids (Celtic priests and teachers) (to build) huge bonfires (to scare away) the bad spirits of evil and death.

They (to throw) animals and crops from the harvest in the fire as gifts for the evil spirits. Also, the spirits of dead relatives and friends (to expect) to return to earth for a visit. The Druids (to build) bonfires on hilltops (to guide) these spirits back home. American children (to love) (to dress up) in costumes and (to go) trick-or-treating. If an adult (to refuse) to supply a treat – candy, fruit or money, the children may (to play) a trick. Typical Halloween pranks are: soaping windows, writing on doors with crayons, (to stick) pins into doorbells (to keep) them (to ring) and (to spray) shaving cream on cars and friends.

### ***IX. Read and discuss the text.***

#### **Christmas and New Year**

There are a lot of holidays in Great Britain and in the USA. But the most popular holiday in both countries is Christmas. They celebrate Christmas on the 25<sup>th</sup> of December. There are a lot of traditions

connected with Christmas. Every year the people of Norway give the city of London a present. It is a big Christmas tree and it stands in Trafalgar Square. The spirit of Christmas arrives about a month before the holiday itself. Late in November, street lights and store windows are decorated with the traditional Christmas colours of red and green. Santa Claus, shepherds, angels appear in shop windows. Most families decorate their houses with a Christmas tree, buy gifts for family and friends, write Christmas cards. In England almost every family receives more than 60 Christmas cards. Many families go to church on Christmas Eve and Christmas morning. After services they gather around the tree and open the gifts. Then they sit down to enjoy a traditional Christmas dinner.

In the USA it is turkey or ham, sweet potatoes, vegetables and cranberry sauce. Dessert is usually fruit cake, plum pudding or mince pie. In England they make Christmas pudding on Christmas Eve. All the family stir the pudding and make a wish. When the pudding is hot, they put 5-penny pieces in it and sometimes little silver charms – a horseshoe, a button or a ring.

A 5-penny piece means you are going to have money the next day, the horseshoe brings good luck, the ring means a wedding. The button means you are not going to get married.

In England the New Year is not as widely observed as Christmas. Some people ignore it completely and go to bed the same time as usual.

The most common type of celebration is a New Year Party. The most famous celebration is in London around the statue of Eros in Piccadilly Circus where crowds gather and sing and welcome the New Year and someone usually falls into the fountain. In Trafalgar Square there is also a big crowd. Some people send New Year cards and give presents but this is not a widespread custom.

In the USA New Year's Eve is a time for noise and fun. At midnight, bells ring, horns blow, and friends exchange kisses. Everyone stays up late to celebrate the arrival of another year. One of the noisiest and most crowded of New Year's Eve celebrations take place in New York City at Times Square. To Americans of all races, religions and national origins, the closing of one calendar year and opening of another is a serious yet happy occasion.

## Armenian Holidays

### *X. Supply the correct prepositions.*

#### **Mother's Day**

Mother's Day is celebrated twice\_\_ Armenia, \_\_ March 8 and \_\_ April 7. March 8 is all Women's Day, while April 7 is the Day \_\_ Motherhood and Beauty.

\_\_ this occasion, Mother usually receives greeting cards and gifts \_\_ husband and children. The majority \_\_ mothers have outside jobs as well as house-making responsibilities. Their typical working day often extends well \_\_ the evening. So Mothers need a good rest. The best gift \_\_ course is day \_\_ leisure.

Today the family tries to see the mother have as little work to do as possible, sometimes the husband or children take her breakfast \_\_ bed and they often help \_\_ meals and the washing \_\_. It is considered \_\_ mother's day\_\_.

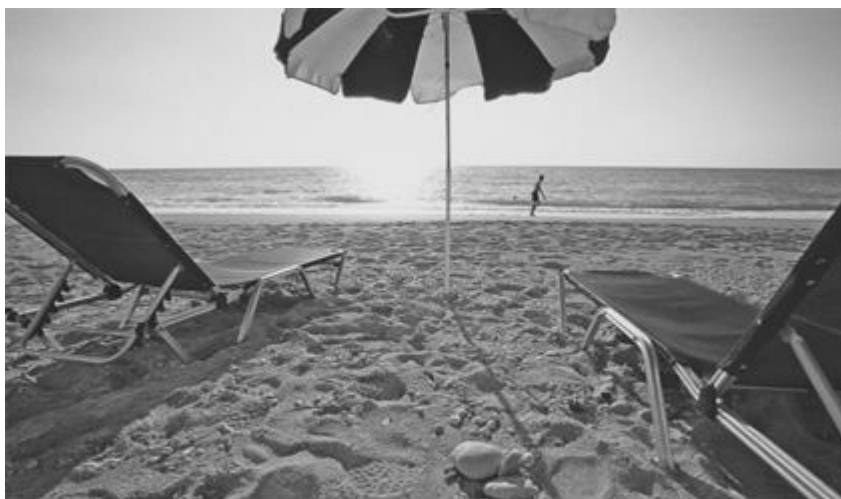
Later the family have special dinner either \_\_ home or \_\_ a restaurant. Flowers are an important part \_\_ Mother's Day.

### *XI. Supply the correct articles where necessary.*

#### **Vardavar**

Vardavar is one of\_\_ beloved holidays in \_\_ Armenia. It is celebrated on \_\_ first Sunday of July.

Armenia did not have much water so people used to celebrate this holiday to ask\_\_ Goddess Astghik to give them\_\_ lot of fruit and \_\_ good harvest. On this day people used to decorate their houses with \_\_ bunches of \_\_ bright roses. They presented each other with flowers and garlands. They celebrated this holiday in \_\_ countryside near the rivers, lakes or waterfalls. They played games and poured cold water on each other. People relax, eat, drink and have fun. Today "Vardavar" is \_\_ holiday especially for children.



**SUMMER / WINTER**

**VACATIONS**



# UNIT 16

## SUMMER AND WINTER VACATIONS

### *I. Read and translate the text.*

People spend a whole year working hard and get exhausted and become easily irritable, which may cause different nervous breakdowns and do serious harm to health. People need relaxation and recreation. They have a right to have vacations (in British English-holidays). Vacation can be recreational travel, such as a short pleasure, trip or journey abroad.

Some people like to have a quiet rest, while other people enjoy active, open-air holidays. Holidays are popular in all seasons but most people prefer spending their holidays on the coasts of the Black Sea and the Baltic Sea in summer.

The beach attracts many-many people and it is a traditional summer destination for thousands of people. Everyone is eager to go to the beach, because the sun, surf and sand are magnetic lure for millions of visitors. They spend their holidays sunbathing, boating, fishing, swimming, surfing, forgetting their tiredness, offences, difficulties and they return charged with energy and vigour.

Besides, breeze always keeps the temperature comfortable, the air fresh, the water warm and pleasant. And they come back bringing with them freshness, joy, liveliness and kindness. Though the sun, water and sand are the same everywhere, people try to go to different places, because fauna, flora and people are different.

Spending holidays on the beach is a great rest and many people combine sunbathing with visiting museums and places of interest. Many people are ready to spend their holidays especially near seas, spending the money they have saved for that purpose realizing that health is above wealth. But some people like having their holidays in winter. They go skiing and skating, snowboarding and skateboarding. Winter sports are their favorite occupation. Any kind of vacation is a great fun!

### *II. Answer the questions:*

1. What is a vacation?
2. Do you think it is necessary to have a rest after hard work? Why?

3. What attracts people to the seas?
4. Which holiday do you prefer most: summer or winter? Why?
5. Do your vacations give you anything?

#### ***IV. Practise the dialogues.***

##### **Dialogue 1**

Julia: I am so exhausted! We have two weeks off! What are you going to do?

Nancy: I am not sure. I guess I will just stay at home. Maybe I will watch a few DVDs. What about you? Any plans?

Julia: Yeah, I am going to relax at the beach with my cousin for a couple of weeks. We are going to surfing every day.

Nancy: Sounds like fun.

Julia: Say, why don't you come with us?

Nancy: Do you mean it? I'd love to! I'll bring my surfboard!

##### **Dialogue 2**

Vardan and Bill are speaking about their holiday.

Bill: What are your plans for the holiday, Vardan?

Vardan: I do not know yet. Last year I went to Gagra in the Caucasus. It is a beautiful place on the coast of the Black Sea. The weather is usually fine and the water is warm there in the summer season.

Bill: Yes, I have heard a lot about the resorts in the Caucasus and the Crimea. We have got a lot of beautiful holiday places, too. Have you ever been to Brighton, Vardan?

Vardan: I know it is a popular resort, but I have never been there.

Bill: Oh, it is a lovely place and I like spending my holiday in Brighton. Last summer I went there with my family.

Vardan: Was the weather good?

Bill: Yes, very hot and dry all the time. It was nice to sunbathe and swim in the sea.

Vardan: Did your children enjoy the holiday, too?

Bill: They certainly did. They played on the beach and swam a lot. Brighton is close to London and it is very easy to get there by train. I recommend you to go and see the place.

Vardan: Thank you. That's a good idea.

### ***V. Supply the correct prepositions where necessary.***

Andrey spent his last holiday in the country. He went \_\_ the country\_\_ his family. They went \_\_ Pushkino, a nice place \_\_ Moscow. They went there \_\_ by train. The train started \_\_ 8 in the morning and \_\_ half \_\_ 8 the family got \_\_ there. \_\_ holiday the weather was nice. They swam \_\_ the river and sunbathed \_\_ the beach a lot. The family was \_\_ the open air all days. They enjoyed their holidays \_\_ Pushkino very much.

But the Andreevs do not always spend their holidays \_\_ Moscow. Sometimes, they go \_\_ holiday \_\_ Moscow. Sometimes, they go \_\_ holiday \_\_ the Crimea or \_\_ the Caucasus. It is always a pleasure to stay \_\_ a month \_\_ the seaside.

### ***VI. Supply the correct articles or possessive pronouns where necessary.***

#### **Dialogue**

White: I haven't seen you for \_\_ long time, Mr. Smirnov.

Smirnov: Oh, I have just come back from Sochi.

W.: From Sochi?

S.: Yes, it is \_\_ nice resort on \_\_ coast of \_\_ Black Sea. My family and I went there on \_\_ holiday.

W.: Did you enjoy \_\_ holiday?

S.: Yes, very much. We sunbathed and swam a lot in \_\_ Black Sea. Our children spent a lot in of time on \_\_ beach.

W.: What was \_\_ weather like there?

S.: \_\_ weather was fine, it was hot and dry outside all \_\_ time. In \_\_ Caucasus \_\_ weather is usually fine in \_\_ summer and it is always \_\_ pleasure to swim in \_\_ warm sea.

W.: Did you get there by \_\_ car?

S.: No, we went there by \_\_ train, I think it was \_\_ good idea because we saw a lot.

### ***VII. Supply the correct tenses.***

Jack Smith (to be) on holiday now. He (to stay) at home for his holiday, but he (to do) a lot of interesting things. A few minutes ago he (to meet) John Stanton who (to be) on holiday too and now they (to speak) about their holidays.

John: How you (to enjoy) your holiday, Jack?

Jack: I (to stay) at home. I (to have got ) a car and it (to be) a pleasure to go to different places.

John: Where you (to go) yesterday?

Jack: I (to meet) Helen Black and (to go) to Marlow. It (to be) a nice place on the River Thames. You ever (to be) there?

John: Oh, yes. I (to spend) my holiday there last year. I (to know) the place very well. You (to have lunch) at the old hotel near the river?

Jack: No, we (to have lunch) in the open air near the river.

John: What time did you (to get) home?

Jack: We (not to come) back till 11 o'clock in the evening.

John: You (to be) tired, \_\_ you?

Jack: Yes, a little bit.

### ***VIII. Translate into Armenian***

#### **Orlando**

Orlando is a vibrant city full of exciting activities. It has become a favorite destination of vacationers from all over the world because of the amazing choices for both daytime and nighttime amusement. In fact, there are more than 60 attractions in the Orlando area. Nature lovers can go calming walks in a variety of parks and gardens.

Shoppers can find one-of-a-kind boutiques, in addition to six shopping malls scattered throughout the city.

Sport enthusiasts will enjoy the many golf courses and the incredible variety of beach and lake activities. More than 2000 restaurants, which range from pizza shops to sushi bars offer something for everyone.

***IX. Complete the passage using the words.***

- |          |            |              |
|----------|------------|--------------|
| a) board | d) becomes | g) practice  |
| b) sport | e) foot    | h) sometimes |
| c) body  | f) balance | i) feet      |

Skateboarding has become a very popular \_\_\_. All a person needs to enjoy this sport is a skateboard, good \_\_\_ and some \_\_\_. It is a good idea to use safety helmets and kneepads because even the best skateboarders fall \_\_\_. To begin skateboarding, put one foot on the skateboard and push forward with the other \_\_\_. When you get moving fast enough put both \_\_\_ on the \_\_\_. You keep your balance by moving your arms and \_\_\_. The more you practice the easier it \_\_\_.

***X. Complete the passage using the words.***

- |             |                |           |
|-------------|----------------|-----------|
| a) coolness | c) accompanied | e) brave  |
| b) energy   | d) birthplace  | f) stuffy |

The \_\_\_ of surfing is Hawaii. But now it is popular all over the world. Surfers should be \_\_\_, full of \_\_\_ in order to catch a wave at a right moment, perfectly and enjoy the surfing. It is practiced on lakes and rivers, seas and oceans \_\_\_ by good wind. Imagine you are on the top of the waves in hot and \_\_\_ summer. What pleasure and \_\_\_ around you!

***XI. Read the text and make up questions.***

**Icy Sun on St. Petersburg**

As big snowflakes fall silently between the tall trees, the Lazarevskoye Cemetery is a magical and lonely scene. It is the final resting place for dozens of Russian artists including Dostoevsky and Tchaikovsky and increasingly popular destination for foreign tourists. The most beautiful time of year for a short break is late January and February when the snow is still on the ground and the misty air is icy cold.

You feel, smell and experience life more vividly here than in any other European city. Its brilliant cultural past is obvious everywhere you go and its unique beauty charms most visitors. St Petersburg is certainly one of the world's grandest winter cities.

## ***XII. Read and tell the text.***

### **Lake Sevan**

It is unbelievable to visit Armenia and not to get to Lake Sevan which is 60 km far from Yerevan. The Armenians call the Sevan “Blue Pearl” or “Emerald” of Armenia. It is a wonderful summer resort surrounded by Geghama Mountains. The Sevan is a freshwater lake; it changes its colour several times a day from sky blue to turquoise green attracting both the local people and tourists. Lake Sevan is also famous for its very tasty trout fish ishkhan which means “prince” because of the little dots which make it look as though it is wearing a crown.

Sevan region is also interesting for its sightseeing. People enjoy going to Lake Sevan in hot summer to swim, sunbathe or get a tan. Sandy beaches, cold water, cool and pleasant weather always fascinate people who decide to spend their summer holidays in the Sevan, ride a pedal boat, take a trip on the lake on a yacht, a motor boat or a pleasure boat. It is worth visiting and enjoying Lake Sevan.

## ***XIII. Read and discuss the text.***

### **Tsaghkadzor**

Tsaghkadzor, the valley of flowers, is the finest mountainous resort in Armenia. Tsaghkadzor is situated in a forest at the foot of Mt. Teghenis. There are many hotels, motels and holiday homes there. It is always crowded not only in summer but also in winter. It is famous for its Sports Complex. Many sportsmen train here before going to sports competitions. They have a rest, ski and skate. There is a cableway in Tsaghkadzor and all the sportsmen use it for going to the top of Mt. Teghenis and go downhill.

It attracts and invites both summer and winter sports fans. Tsaghkadzor has perfect athletic facilities for winter sports fans and old people to spend their summer and winter holidays in the fine lap of nature, in one of the picturesque corners of Armenia, promising people to charge with new energy and help them keep in good health.

**XIV. a) Find 20 adjectives in the puzzle**  
**b) Use the adjectives for describing your vacation**

b	o	r	i	n	g	s	a	f	e
r	e	m	a	r	k	a	b	l	e
e	x	b	a	d	d	e	n	s	e
a	c	u	f	l	s	g	d	u	n
s	i	n	a	i	l	o	u	d	t
y	t	u	s	v	o	o	l	d	i
a	i	s	t	e	w	d	l	e	r
n	n	u	f	u	n	n	y	n	e
t	g	a	w	k	w	a	r	d	z
d	e	l	i	g	h	t	f	u	l

**XV. a) Do you ever take summer vacations? What kind of vacations do you like to take: relaxing? educational? exciting?**

***No way up!***

Have you ever been in a cable car? Well, I have. Last February, I went on a ski trip to Switzerland. What a trip! The first morning, I got into a cable car. I wanted to go to the top of the mountain and ski down. The cable car started up the mountain. I looked down, and it was so beautiful. Then there was a terrible noise. Suddenly the car stopped. It didn't move, and it was quiet everywhere.

It was cold, and it began to get dark and snow. I was alone for one hour, two hours. I thought, "They've forgotten me!" At last the car started back down the mountain. It went very fast. "Sorry," a man said when I climbed out of the car. "We've never had this problem before. Please, try again tomorrow." "He's joking," I thought. "I've had enough of cable cars for a lifetime."

***No way out!***

I have always wanted to go fishing. Last summer, I went on a trip to Taiwan. On the last day of my vacation, I went fishing on a beautiful lake. Unfortunately, I didn't catch any fish, and I got bored. I decided to go swimming. When I stood up, my wallet fell out of the boat and into the

water. It had all my money, my passport, my plane tickets – everything! I jumped into the lake to look for it, but I didn't find anything.

The next morning, I wasn't able to leave the hotel. I had no money to pay the bill and no plane ticket or passport to go home. So what did I do? I called my parents and asked for some money. I have never had such a terrible experience!

***b) Read these reports about Thailand.***

***William's report***

We went to Thailand for our summer vacation last year. It was our first trip to Asia. We loved it! We spent a week in Bangkok and did something different every day. We went to the floating market very early one morning. We didn't buy anything there – we just looked. Another day, we went to Wat Phra Keo, the famous Temple of the Emerald Buddha. It was really interesting. Then we saw two more temples nearby. We also went on a river trip somewhere outside Bangkok. The best thing about the trip was the food. The next time we have friends over for dinner, I'm going to cook Thai food.

***Sue's report***

Last summer, we spent our vacation in Thailand. We were very excited – it was our first trip there. We spent two days in Bangkok. Of course, we got a river taxi to the floating market. We bought some delicious fruit there. The next day we went to a very interesting temple called the Temple of the Emerald Buddha. We didn't have time to visit any other temples. However, we went to two historic cities – Ayuthaya and Sukhothai. Both have really interesting ruins. Everything was great. It's impossible to say what was the best thing about the trip.

**TOURING**



**TOURISTS**

# UNIT 17

## TOURING. TOURISTS

### *I. Read, translate and discuss the text.*

#### *What is a Touring?*

In the documents of tourism statistics conference the final definition of tourism meets the approval of International Tourism Organization in 1992. Before it many definitions were discussed and admitted but they did not fully express its nature and contents. They are:

1. Touring is an activity which has an important meaning in people's social, cultural, educational and economic spheres, in countries' life and in international relationship.

This definition was admitted in 1980 in Milan's Declaration of International Tour.

2. Touring is people's possible and free transfer from their primary, permanent residence and work as well as it is a serving sphere which is created to satisfy their needs while transferring.

It was admitted in 1989 in the Hague in the declaration of tour.

3. Touring is a source of incoming currency to a country, it is a powerful economic means, which can be used in weakly developed countries and it is necessary in the struggle of successful competition at an international standard.

To our minds Professor Karolin Kuprin's definition is not complete, either.

4. Touring is a business of science, art and fascination which locates, pleases people who travel for pleasure or on business.

This brief definition is given by Professor Worker, it is a peculiar comparison with other definitions but it is not complete, either. It is not only entertainment and amusement, but also it has become an important form for collaboration and international economic connections.

5. Touring is a temporary departure from the permanent country for healthy, cognitive, scientific - practical, sports, religious and other purposes without expecting payment.

This definition was admitted in 1996 in Russia, it mainly expresses the essence of the concept only for the Russians.

Scientifically the essence of “touring” definition must be universal, acceptable for all the citizens in the world.

### **Three main principles**

There are three main principles that must be included in the definition of touring:

- a) transferring out of the border of permanent place
- b) duration of the staying
- c) the aim of touring

After all, taking into account all these definitions we conclude that:

**Touring – is a temporary departure of people’s organized groups and individuals, it is a travelling out of the border of permanent places of living for cognitive, vivifying, sports, scientific-practical, religious and other purposes not more than for 12 months without carrying out payable activity in the country visited.**

## ***II. Types of Touring***

According to the motivation touring is divided into six groups.

### ***1. Resort touring***

It is a short-term or long-term touring in order to recover one’s physical and mental condition.

For the recovery and treatment - nature, sea, fresh air, sand, flora are necessary.

### ***2. Cultural touring***

It includes cultural inheritance, historical places, archeological, architectural monuments, ancient fortresses, monasteries, temples, museums, art-galleries, folk-art, the art of craftsmen and their marvelous fancy-works.

### *3. Public touring*

In international terminology it is known as Visiting Friends and Relatives (VFR).

### *4. Sporting touring*

The participants of this group show activity and take an active part in sporting events.

### *5. Economic touring*

This type of touring has professional aim, they visit exhibitions, fairs; they are interested in commerce.

### *6. Political touring*

It is divided into two sub-groups:

- a) diplomatic – the aim is to take part in business conferences and other international events
- b) a touring connected with political events and pleasures

## ***III. Forms of touring***

Forms of touring differ in accordance with

- 1. duration of visit
- 2. age of tourists
- 3. means of transport
- 4. package touring
- 5. seasonal
- 6. individual

## ***IV. Other Classifications of Touring***

International Touring Organization suggests the following forms of touring, too:

- 1. internal
- 2. external
- 3. incoming
- 4. outcoming

## ***V. Who is a Tourist?***

Tourist is a person, visitor, who either in an organized group or alone temporarily leaves his native country for cognitive, invigorative, sports, scientific-practical and other goals without carrying out requiring payment.

They are classified into two groups.

Tourists who are defined according to their

- a) activity
- b) life-style

### **a) According to their activity**

1. Tourists who prefer quiet peaceful rest. They go on holidays to get rid of daily trouble, want to rest in pleasant environment; they are fond of sea, sand and sun.
2. Tourists who enjoy finding various things and prefer various surroundings and pleasure.
3. Tourists who prefer active rest, they like nature, walking in the fresh air, they combine rest with treatment.
4. Tourists who prefer sports, these are the sportsmen who pay attention to different kinds of sports and competitions.
5. Tourists who are eager to know and to learn more. They are interested in new wonders of nature and natural beauties in general.
6. Tourists who prefer to travel alone and like life full of adventures. They are brave and adventurous and are afraid of nothing.

### **b) According to their life-style**

1. Tourists who are delight lovers. For this kind of tourists it is a good means of self- confidence, self-affirmation and self-display.
2. Tourists who are called ideological. They like harmony with nature and quiet surroundings. They are interested in ecology and civilization.

3. Tourists who like to spend their holidays with their family, friends and relatives.
4. Tourists who only want to rest. They prefer passive rest and silence. They like to sleep long. They are fond of tasty food and short walking.

## **VI. Packages**

All types of touring have their advantages and disadvantages.

People choose one according to their hobbies. Now there are many travel agencies, who help people make their touring easy. To make the touring well-organized and more interesting, it is necessary to make package plans.

### **a) Cultural touring to Armenia**

Duration – 9 days/ 8 nights

Day 1	Arrival to Zvartnots Airport. Transfer to the hotel. Time for leisure. Lunch at the restaurant. City tour.
Day 2	Excursion to Erebuny Fortress and Museum (782 B.C.), Museum of History. The Matenadaran – the institute and museum of medieval manuscripts. Dinner at a restaurant.
Day 3	Excursion to Etchmiatsin Cathedral Temple (303 A.D.), St. Gayane (630 A.D.), St. Hripsime (618 A.D.) churches. Lunch. Back to Yerevan. Dinner at a restaurant.
Day 4	Garni (1 <sup>st</sup> c.), Geghard (12 <sup>th</sup> -13c.c.), Khor Virap (4 <sup>th</sup> c.) monastery. Dinner at a restaurant.
Day 5	Sardarapat Ethnographic Museum. Lunch-picnic. Back to Yerevan.
Day 6	The “pearl” of Armenia – Lake Sevan. Sevan Monastery (9 <sup>th</sup> – 13 <sup>th</sup> c.c.). Leisure time, lunch-picnic. Back to Yerevan to the hotel.
Day 7	Haghartsin (10 <sup>th</sup> -13 <sup>th</sup> c.c.), Goshavank Monastery Complex (10 <sup>th</sup> -13 <sup>th</sup> c.c.).

Day 8	Byurakan. City Tour. Time for leisure. Museums, art galleries. Departing dinner at the city restaurant.
Day 9	Vernissage (open-air fair of handicrafts). Free time. In the evening departure from Zvartnots Airport.

**b) Make up a package plan for your guests in your town (country).**

***VII. Answer the following questions and test yourself.***

1. What is a touring?
2. What types of touring do you know?
3. What forms of touring do you know?
4. What other classifications of touring do you know? Which are they?
5. Who is a tourist?
6. How many sub-groups are tourists divided into?
7. What is a travel agency and its role?
8. What other tourism services do you know?
9. What is a package tour?
10. What type of tourist are you?

***VIII. Translate into English.***

Վիճակագրություն, նպատակ, հավանության արժանանալ, ընդունել, արտահայտել, բնույթ, բովանդակություն, ոլորտ, հարաբերություն, մշտական, հոչակագիր, աղբյուր, պայքար, հակիրճ, յուրահատուկ, զվարճանք, համերաշխություն, ճանաչողական:



# UNIT 18

## IT IS INTERESTING...

### *I. Do You Know...?*

... that the word “hooligan” comes from an English surname?

...that the word “sandwich” is very common in English. It came from an English nobleman’s name – the Earl of Sandwich, who lived in the 18<sup>th</sup> century. He liked to play cards and eat at the same time. He put some meat between two pieces of bread and ate it. Soon it became popular and we have the word “sandwich” today.

... that five of the world’s most successful businesses are:

Coca-Cola – soft drinks, juice and bottled water – is the best known English word in the world after OK.

Sony – electronics equipment, movies and TV – are early products included radio adapters and rice cookers.

Levi Strauss – jeans and casual clothing – are the first jeans made for men looking for gold in California.

Nike – athletic shoes and sports clothing – is named after the Greek goddess of victory.

Nestle – chocolate, instant coffee and bottled water – means little nest, which symbolizes security and family.

... that General Motors (GM), Ford and Chrysler are Detroit’s “Big Three” automakers.

... that McDonald’s is the largest chain of fast-food restaurants.

... that HSBC (Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation) is one of the largest banking and financial services organizations in the world.

... that BBC (British Broadcasting Corporation) is the largest publicly-funded radio and television broadcasting corporation – the UK Media Magnate.

... that VIP means a very important person.

... that M&S (Marks and Spencer) is British iconic chain store.

... that sometimes beautiful flowers might be dangerous. You should be careful not to pick poisonous flowers when you go to a

mysterious field or garden. Be careful and always think of your safety. A glorious-looking flower could be 90 times worse than you think.

... why is our right hand stronger than our left one and on the contrary? – we use it more often.

... why an old egg floats and a fresh egg sinks – in an old egg, the yolk and the white produce gases which make the egg much lighter than it was before.

... that football was first played in England- the country of football is England.

... that basketball was first played in 1891 in Springfield in America.

... that ice-hockey was first played in the 80s of the 19<sup>th</sup> century in Canada.

... that tennis was first played in 1874 in England.

... that table tennis was first played about 1880.

... that the orange, the lemon and the peach originated in China.

... that the apple-tree is one of the oldest fruit-trees. It is more than 4000 years old.

... that there are more than 5000 different kinds of pear.

... that the orange tree gives 3 to 4 hundred oranges a year and lives about a hundred year.

... that the banana plant grows only where there is plenty of heat and rain. Some of them are 30 feet high with leaves which are often ten feet long. There is a Banana Museum in America.

... among the domestic animals the cleverest are horse and the dog. Lions are cleverer than tigers and leopards.

... that a kangaroo runs faster than a horse.

... that cats love their homes better than people.

... why a dog goes round and round before it lies down – this habit goes back to the days when dogs were wild and lived in the jungle grass, they wanted to make a comfortable bed and level the grass. Now dogs sleep on a mat, but still they go round before they lie down.

... the eagle can look directly into the sun.

... fishes do not close their eyes when they sleep; they have no eyelids and fish tastes with skin.

... snakes like fishes have no eyelids. Their eyes are always wide open.

... the tongues of some moths and butterflies are as long as their bodies.

... some butterflies taste with their feet.

... the grasshopper's ears are on its hind legs. Grasshoppers have white blood.

... how long domestic animals live:

Rabbits – 5 years

Sheep – 12

Cats – 13

Dogs – 15

Cows – 25

Pigs – 25

Horses – 30

## ***II. Strange but true***

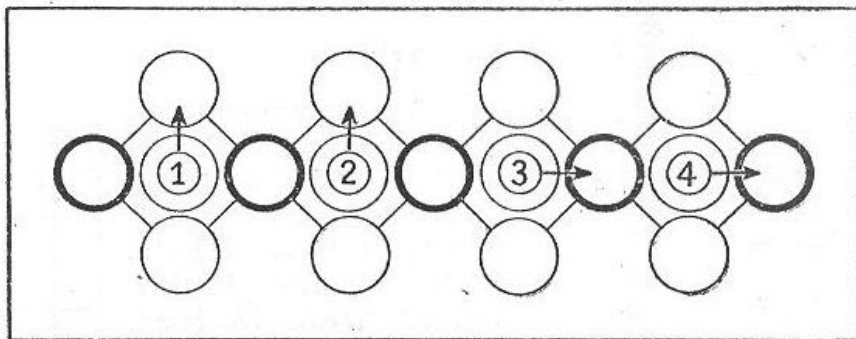
1. Queen Elizabeth I of England went completely bald at an early age.
2. When George I came to the throne of England he could not speak a word of English.
3. To conserve metal, the Oscars, given out in the Academy Awards during World War II, were made of wood.
4. King Louis XIV of France was the first person, male or female, to wear high heels.
5. For the first 6 or 7 months of our lives, we can do something that we are never able to do again; swallow and breathe at the same time.
6. It's impossible to sneeze and keep your eyes open at the same time.
7. The average new-born baby spends 113 minutes a day crying.
8. In ancient Greece a woman's age was counted from the first day of her marriage.
9. Just before you are struck by lightning all the hair on your head will stand on end.
10. The first driving licenses were made compulsory in Paris in 1893.
11. If you measure the distance around an elephant's foot and double it, you will find out its approximate height.

12. The flag of Italy was designed by Napoleon Bonaparte.
13. You can find out whether a mosquito is male or female by letting it land on you. If it bites you, it's female.
14. How many times do you think you can fold a piece of paper? – You won't be able to fold it more than 7 times.
15. The yo-yo was originally a Filipino jungle weapon.
16. An early name for the Beatles was Johnny and the Moondogs.
17. Both Nancy Reagan and Bill Clinton were adopted.
18. Both Gandhi and Fidel Castro used to be lawyers.

### ***III. Crosswords***

The crossword (puzzle) first appeared on December 21, 1913. Arthur Wynne created it for the New York newspaper. Wynne gave 35 clues and called it a word-cross. The puzzle was a great success, the crossword, as it is called today, is the world's most popular game.

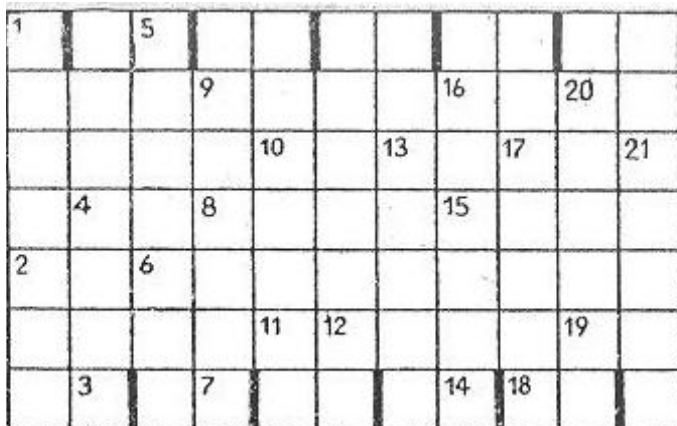
№1



Give synonyms of the following words. If you do it correctly, you will find the word that is dear to the peoples of the world.

1.Hold. 2.Do. 3.Overcoat. 4.Every.

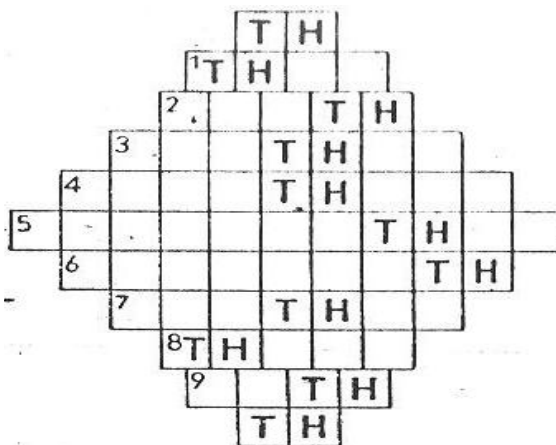
№2



Find synonyms and antonyms to the given words:

1. Permit. (Syn.) 2. Cold. (Ant.) 3. Do. (Syn.) 4. Late. (Ant.) 5. Old. (Ant.) 6. Take. (Ant.) 7. West. (Ant.) 8. Untie. (Ant.) 9. Choose. (Syn.) 10. Thick. (Ant.) 11. Want. (Syn.) 12. Easy. (Ant.) 13. Ride. (Syn.) 14. Short. (Ant.) 15. Receive. (Syn.) 16. Lie. (Ant.) 17. Glad. (Syn.) 18. Still. (Syn.) 19. Here. (Ant.) 20. Come into. (Syn.) 21. Get to. (Syn.)

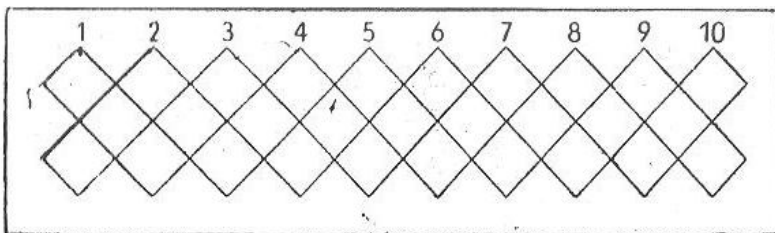
№3 Step Crossword



All the clues are across:

1. A word showing which one we are talking about. 2. You eat and speak with the help of it. 3. You put them on in the morning. 4. A certain thing about which we are not clear. 5. Your father's father. 6. It comes after the fifteenth. 7. Not the same. 8. At (in) that place. 9. Two people together.

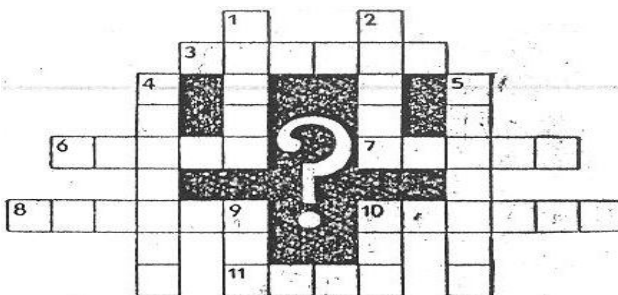
#### №4 To the Left and to the Right



*To the left:* 2. To take in food through the mouth. 3. An animal which lives in the house. 4. A small automobile. 5. The opposite of "Woman". 6. A plan of a country or of the world on paper. 7. Synonym to the word "Speak". 8. The time from morning till night. 9. The opposite of "Good". 10. The Past Indefinite of "Have".

*To the right:* 1. A man's or woman's head-dress. 2. A part of the head. 3. To be able. 4. A man's head-dress. 5. A month. 6. A modal verb. 7. The opposite of "Happy". 8. A child's word for father. 9. You put school things in it.

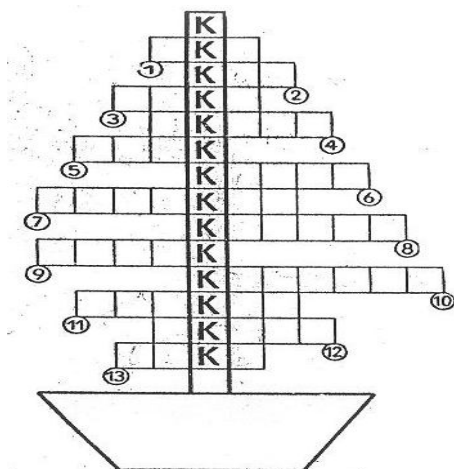
#### №5



*Across:* 3. To try to hear. 6. A large automobile made to carry things. 7. A place where travellers may find rooms and food. 8. The largest meal of the day. 10. At the back of. 11. No longer alive; lifeless.

*Down:* 1. Not clean. 2. A long seat. 4. Father and mother are my .... 5. A room where food is cooked. 9. A colour. 10. A thing on which one sleeps.

№6



1. Where the sun, moon and stars are seen. 2. You open a lock in the door with the help of it. 3. To do something. 4. You move on ice with it. 5. You write at it. 6. An instrument for cutting. 7. Fast. 8. A young cat. 9. The opposite of "White". 10. A room where food is cooked. 11. You have it in your clothes. 12. A woman's or girl's dress. 13. To be fond of.

#### ***IV. Word Hunt***

Name at least 3 things that:

1. are necessary for a man in life
2. people enjoy doing in their free time
3. places you will take your tourists to
4. unusual museums you know

5. unique traditions and customs in your country
6. people take with them on holiday
7. the most necessary food in life
8. in order to be healthy you...
9. you will advise/wish your friend
10. can make you feel happy/tired
11. you appreciate in a man
12. you hate in a man
13. are very important to receive your guests well
14. men find attractive about women and vice versa.

### ***V. Useful Advice***

1. It is not nice to receive and treat guests in the kitchen
2. Do not put roses and carnations on the TV-set and radio as they are sensitive to noise
3. Cut the ends of roses in the water of the jug, remove unnecessary leaves and thorns
4. In case of dandruff after washing the hair rinse with light vinegar- water.
5. To make coffee delicious add a little salt in it.
6. To overcome physical and mental tiredness add 2-3 spoonful honey to a glass of water and drink.
7. Do not press or make even the salad in the plate.
8. Salad will be more tasty if you first add spice then oil and sour-cream.
9. Roast walnut for making pastries.
10. Not to burn the pastry, spread some salt at the bottom of the pan.

### ***VI. Funny Stories and Jokes***

#### **They Both Were Mistaken**

A man couldn't find his handkerchief and accused his neighbour of stealing it. After some time the man found the handkerchief in his pocket and apologized for having accused the neighbour.

"Never mind", said the man. "You thought I was a thief and I thought you were a gentleman, and we were both mistaken".

## **Hospitality**

A woman apologized to her unexpected guest for serving the apple-pie without cheese. The little boy of the family left the room, quietly returned with a piece of cheese, which he laid on the guest's plate. The visitor smiled, put the cheese into his mouth, and then remarked.

"You must have better eyes than your mother, Sonny. Where did you find it?" The boy replied, "In the rat-trap".

## **Sprinter**

A traveller left his umbrella in a hotel, with a card on it saying, "This umbrella belongs to a man who can deal a blow of two hundred and fifty pounds. I am coming back in 5 minutes".

He returned but did not find his umbrella. There was a card in its place, "This card belongs to a man, who can run 20 miles an hour. He is not coming back".

## **A Visitor**

A man was on a visit to a friend in London, but stayed much longer than was expected. Time passed, but the visitor made no attempt to leave. At last the friend dropped a gentle hint. "Don't you think" he said, "that your wife and children want to see you again?"

"Thank you very much" was the answer. "It is very kind of you. I will send for them".

## **Clever Answer**

A fat man met a thin one. "From the looks of you", he said, "There must have been a famine".

"And from the looks of you", answered the thin one, "You are the man who caused it".

## **The Baby**

"What makes the new baby at your house cry so much, Tommy?" asked a next-door neighbour.

"It does not cry so much", answered Tommy, "and anyway if your teeth were all out, your hair off, and your feet so weak that you could not stand on them, I think you would feel like crying".

### **He is Satisfied**

“Well, John”, said Father, “is the teacher quite satisfied with you?”

“Oh, yes, father. Quite”.

“Why? Did he tell you so?”

“Yes. The other day he said to me,” if all my pupils were like you, I should shut up my school today!” That shows I know enough”.

### **True to Life**

Friend (looking at a picture): How realistic! It makes my mouth water.

Artist: A sunset makes your mouth water?

Friend: Dear me! I thought it was a fried egg.

### **Let Him Out**

When a beautiful girl got on the crowded bus, a young man started to get up. But she pushed him back in his seat and said she preferred to stand. Again he tried to get up and again she pushed him back. At last he shouted, “Now, listen, lady! I passed my stop two blocks back – let me out”.

### **Singular or Plural?**

Teacher: Are trousers singular or plural, Johnnie?

Johnnie: Singular, at the top and plural at the bottom.

### **All the Vowels**

“Is there a word in the English language that has all the vowels in it?”

“Unquestionably”

“What is it?”

“I’ve just told you”.

## **He Did Not Want To Be Troubled**

Four nights the hotel manager in a small town watched a woman take water from the water cooler. On the 5<sup>th</sup> night he said to her, “Madam, if you ring, that will be done for you by the boy”.

“But where is my bell?” asked the woman.

“The bell is behind your bed”, answered the manager.

“Is that the bell?” she cried. “Why the boy told me it was the fire alarm, and that I must not touch it”.

## **His Handkerchief**

A little boy in a bus was sniffing and sneering. An old woman, sitting next to him, was greatly worried. After several disapproving looks, she said at last, “Boy, do you have a handkerchief?” “Yes, madam, but I am not allowed to lend it to strangers”.

# GLOSSARY

## UNIT 1

air – traffic controller		³ í Ç³ ¹Çëǎ»í ǎñ
cookie / biscuit		ǎǎñ ĀĒí ³ í ù³ μĒÇǎ
corresponding	['kOrIsɔ̃pOndlN]	Ñ³ Û³ ǎ³ í ³ ëĒ³ Ý, Ñ³ Û³ ǎ³ í ³ ëĒ³ ÝǎŌ
downtown	['dauntaun]	ù³ Ō³ ùÇ í »Ýí ñǎÝǎŌŬ, · ǎñ í ³ ñ³ ñ ³ é'í ñ³ í ³ Ý Û³ ǎǎŬ · í Ýí ǎŌ
effort	['efqt]	1. Ç³ Ýù, ×Ç · , ÷ǎñŌ, 2. »é³ Ý¹, Ē³ ñǎŌŬ, 3. Ýǎ³ í ³ í ³ ǎŌŌí ³ í , Ñ³ Û³ í »Ō · ǎñ í ǎŌǎŌǎŌǎŌÝÝ»ñ
especially	[l'speSql]	1. Ñ³ í í ³ ǎ»ë, 2. ß³ í , ³ é³ ÝŌÝ³ ǎ»ë, 3. Û³ ëÝ³ í ǎñ³ ǎ»ë, 4. Ñ³ í ǎŌí , ÛÇ³ ŬÝ
friendship	['frendSlp]	ĀÝí »ñǎŌǎŌǎŌÝ, μ³ ñ»í ³ ŬǎŌǎŌǎŌÝ
get acquainted		í ³ Ýǎǎ³ Ý³ Ē,
give up		Ññ³ Ā³ ñí »Ē, Ō»éù ù³ ß»Ē (¹Āí ³ ñ μ³ ÝÇŌ)
give smth. up		1. ĀǎŌÝ»Ē, Ā³ ñ · »Ē, 2. ½ÇÇ»Ē, Ñ³ ÝŌÝ»Ē
highway	['halwel]	Û³ ŌñǎŌŌÇ, Û»í , μ³ ÝǎŌí ×³ Ý³ ǎ³ ñÑ
Illustrate	[lɪqstrelt]	1. ǎ³ ñ½³ μ³ Ý»Ē, ĒǎŌë³ μ³ Ý»Ē, 2. ǎ³ í í »ñ³ ½³ ñ¹»Ē, Ýí ³ ñ³ ½³ ñ¹»Ē (· ÇñŬĀ)
memorize	['memqralz]	Ŭí ³ ǎ³ Ñ»Ē, ÑÇß»Ē, ³ Ý· Çñ ǎǎí ǎñ»Ē
nowadays	['nauqdelz]	Ý»ñí ³ ŌǎŌŬë, Û»ñ ùñ»ñǎŌŬ
numerous	['nju:mqrqs]	μ³ ½Û³ ĀÇí , ß³ í

officially	[q'fISqll]	1. á³ Bì áÝ³ á»è, ñ³ Ý¹Çè³ í áñ ì»ñááí , 2. Ç á³ Bì áÝ», á³ Bì áÝ³ á»è
pronunciation	[prq"nAnsI'eISqn]	³ ñì ³ è³ ÝáoÄláoÝ, ³ éá. ³ ÝáoÄláoÝ
quiz	[kwIz]	í Çìì áñÇÝ³
receptionist	[ri'sepSqnlst]	ÁÝ¹áoÝ³ ñ³ ÝÇ ³ BÈ³ ì áÕ` Í³ é³ láo (Ñláoñ³ ÝáoÇ, · ñ³ è»Ýl³ ÌÇ), ³ ¹ÜÇÝÇèì ñ³ ì áñ
science	['salqns]	1. · Çì áóÄláoÝ, 2. · Çì áóÄl³ Ý ×láoÕ
status	['steitqs]	1. Çñ³ í ³ Ì³ Ý ¹ñáoÄláoÝ, Ì³ ñ. ³ íÇ×³ Ì, èì ³ ì áóè, 2. Ñ³ è³ ñ³ Ì³ Ì³ Ý ¹Çñù, 3. Ñ³ è³ ñ³ Ì³ Ì³ Ý µ³ ñÓñ` Ñ³ ñ. ³ ñÁ³ Ý ¹Çñù
subway	['sAbwel]	µñÇì . · »ì ÝáoÕÇ, èì ñá· »ì Ýl³ ³ ÝóáoÜ, ÄáoÝ»É = underpass 2. ³ Ü. Ü»ì ñáááÇì »Ý, Ü»ì ñá
throughout	[Tru: 'aut]	1. ³ Ü»Ýáoñ, ³ Ü»Ýáoñ»ù, ³ Ü»Ý ì »Õ, Í³ lñ»Í³ lñ, 2. ³ ÜµáÕÇ Á³ Ü³ Ý³ Ì, ³ ÜµáÕÇ ÁÝÄ³ óúáoÜ
trade	[treld]	n. 1. ³ é""ì áóñ, 2. Ó»éÝ»ñ»óáoÄl³ Ý µÝ³. ³ í³ é, 3. áñáy»èÇ³, ½µ³ ÖúáoÝù, ³ ñÑ»èì , Ó»éÝ»ñ»óáoÄláoÝ, v. ³ é""ì áóñ ³ Ý»É, 2. · áñÍ»É, · áñÍ áóÝ»áoÄláoÝ Í³ í³ É»É, 3. ÷áÉ³ Ý³ Ì»É
truck	[trAk]	µ»éÝ³ Ì ³ ñ (³ Ìì áÜ»Ü»Ý³ ) = lorry
understanding	['Andq'stxndIN]	áoñÇBÇ ¹ñáoÄl³ Ý Ü»Ç Üì ÝáoÕ,

universal	['ju:nl'vq:sql]	ĩ ³ ñ»ĩ óáõ Ñ³ ÛÁY¹ Ñ³ Ýáõñ, Ñ³ Û³ ßĚ³ ñÑ³ ȮÇÝ
van	[vxn]	µ»éÝ³ ĩ ³ ñ

## UNIT 2

according to		1. Áëĩ , Ñ³ Û³ Ó³ ȮÝ, 2. ĩ³ Ěĩ ³ ĩ³ ȮÝ µ³ ÝÇó, Ā» ..., Áëĩ ³ ȮÝÜ, Ā» ...
advantage	[qd'va:ntldZ]	1. ³ é³ ĩ »ĚáoĀláóÝ, µ³ ñ»Ýă³ ëĩ ¹ñáoĀláóÝ
benefit to your advantage		1. Ó»ñ ũ· ĩ³ ÇÝ, 2. ³ é³ ĩ »ĚáoĀláóÝ, Ě³ ĩ Ñ³ ĩ³ ĩ³ ÝÇß
appreciate	[ q'pri:Slɛlt]	1. Ñ³ ěĩ ³ Ý³ Ě, ½³ Ě, · Çĩ ³ ĩ³ ó»Ě = realize 2. · Ý³ Ñ³ ĩ »Ě, »ñ³ Ěĩ ³ă³ ñĩ ĚÇÝ»Ě, 3. Áëĩ ³ ñĀ³ Ýĩ áóĹ · Ý³ Ñ³ ĩ »Ě,ă³ ĩ³ ß³ ×Ā Ñ³ ĩ³ áóó»Ě, 4. ³ ñĀ»ùĀ µ³ ñóñ³ Ý³ Ě, 5. µ³ ñóñ³ óÝ»Ě
broaden	['brLdn]	1. Ě³ ȮÝ³ Ý³ Ě, Ě³ ȮÝ³ óÝ»Ě, 2. ÁÝ¹³ ñó³ ĩ³ (ĩ)»Ě
convenient	[kqn'vl:njqnt]	1. Ñ³ ñÜ³ ñ,ăÇĩ ³ ÝÇ, 2. Úáĩ , Úáĩ ³ ĩ³ ȮúáoÜ · ĩ³ Ýĩ áõ
couple	['kApl]	1. ȮÇ ½áoĬ , »ñĩ áó Ñ³ ĩ³ , 2. ȮÇ ũ³ ÝÇ, ȮÇ »ñĩ áó, 3. ³ ÚáoëÝ³ ĩ³ Ý ½áoĬ , 4. ÝáoĹ· áñĩ áĩ ½µ³ Őĩ áõ, »ñĩ áó Ñá· Ç· ½áoĬ , v. 1. ȮÇ³ óÝ»Ě, 2. ĩ³ ó»Ě,ßŎĀ³ Ȯ³ ĩ³ ó»Ě (Ȯ»ù»Ý³ , ë³ ñü»ñ ³ ȮĚÝ)
crowded	['kraudld]	Ě»÷-Ě»óáoÝ, ĚÇ

disposal	[dis'pqzql]	án'í (ñ³ í 'í³ á»è ñ³ x) μ³ ÝÇó³ ½³ 'í »ÉÁ, at smb's disposal - Û»íÇ Ó»èÛÇ 'í ñ³ Û³ ¹ñáoÁl³ Ý 'í³
enthusiasm	[InTju:zlxm]	É³ Ý¹³ í³ éáoÁláoÝ, á· ''áñáoÁláoÝ, ÑÇ³ óÚáoÝù
excited	[Ik'saltld]	1. Náó½í³ Í, á· ''áñí³ Í, 2. í ßí³ ó³ Í,³ ÝÑ³ Ý· Çèí , ½³ lñ³ ó³ Í
explore	[Iks'pIL]	1. Ñ»í³ ½áí »É, áoéáoÛÝ³ èÇñ»É, Ñ»í³ Éáo½»É, 2. ùÝÝ»É, ùÝÝ³ ñÍ »É, Ñ»í³ ½áí »É, á³ ñ½»É
explorer	[Iks'pILrq]	n. Ñ»í³ ½áí áÓ
fame	[felm]	Ñ³ Ûμ³ í, Néá³ í, í³ ñí
ferry	['ferl]	É³ èí³ Ý³ í ,
ferryboat	['ferlbqut]	÷ áÉ³ ¹ñ³ Ý³ í
hitchhike	['hiChalk]	ÝáoŸAYÁ³ ó Û»ùÝ³ llaí ³ Ýí x³ ñ x³ Ý³ á³ ñÑáñ¹»É í »ÓÇó í »Ö· Ý³ É
landscape	['Ixnskelp]	1. É³ Ý¹ß³ ýí , μÝ³ á³ 'í³ ñ, 2. á»l½³ Á, μÝ³ Ýí³ ñ
leisure	['leZq]	1. Á³ Û³ Ýó, 2. ½³ 'í³ Á³ Û³ Ý³ 'í
odour	['qudq]	Ñáí , máðñ
ought to		á³ ñí³ í³ áñ ÉÇÝ»É, á»í ù í, Ñ³ ñí³ í
overcome	['quvq'kAm]	Ñ³ ÓÁ³ Ñ³ ñ»É, Ñ³ çáoáoÁl³ Ûμ éáoí »É
package package holiday	['pxkidZ]	÷³ Á»Á, 'í³ ááo = parcel n. μñÇí . x³ Û÷ áñ¹³ 'í³ Ý ÷³ Á»Á (áoÖ''áñáoÁl³ Ý, Ñláoñ³ ÝáoÇ, èÝÝ¹Ç ''³ lÉ í³ Éè»ñ Ý»ñ³ éáÖ)
possibility	['pOsq'blItl]	1. Ñ³ í³ Ý³ 'í³ ÝáoÁláoÝ, 2. ÑÝ³ ñ³ í³ áñ ÁÝí ñáoÁláoÝ,

		ŃŸ³ ħ³ í áñáoĀláoŸ
provide	[prq'vald]	ĩ ħ³ Ů³ ¹ñ»Ē, ĩ ³ Ē
relax	[rɪ'lxks]	1. Ń³ Ÿ. èĩ ³ Ÿ³ Ē, Ń³ Ÿ¹³ ħĩ í »Ē, 2. ĀáoĒ³ Ÿ³ Ē, ĀáoĒ³ óŸ»Ē, Ē³ ħĩ ³ íáoĀláoŸA Ů»ŮŮ³ óŸ»Ē, 3. Ů»ŮŮ³ óŸ»Ē
reservation	['rezq'veiSn]	1. Ÿ³ ĒŸ³ ĩ³ Ÿ á³ ĩ í »ñ (ĩ »ŌÇ, è»ŸŮ³ ĩÇ ³ ŮĒŸ), Ÿ³ Ēñáu á³ ĩ í Çñ»ĒA = booking 2. í »ñ³ á³ ŃáoĀláoŸ, í »ñ³ á³ ŃáoŮ
respect	[rɪs'pekt]	Ń³ ħ. ³ Ÿù, Ů»í ³ ħ³ Ÿù, á³ ĩ Çĩ Ń³ ħ. »Ē, Ů»í ³ ħ»Ē
routine	[ru:tɪn]	é»ĀÇŮ, ³ éùñŮ³ . áñí »ñ, adj. –éáí áñ³ ĩ³ Ÿ, ÁŸĀ³ óÇĩ
safety	['selftɪ]	³ á³ ŃáíáoĀláoŸ, ³ Ÿĩ ĩ³ Ÿ. áóĀláoŸ
service	['sq:vɪs]	í ³ é³ ŮáoĀláoŸ, èá³ é³ ħĩáoŮ (Ń³ Ÿñ³ ŮÇŸ)
strain	[streɪn]	1. ¹Āí ³ ħáoĀláoŸ, ³ ŸŃ³ Ÿ. èĩáoĀláoŸ, Ē³ ħĩ ³ íáoĀláoŸ, 2. ŸÇ½Çĩ³ ĩ³ Ÿ ×ŸBáoŮ, 3. Ůĩ³ ŸŸ»ñÇ Ō.áoŮ, 4. áñáB³ ĩÇ ĩ Çá, ĩ »è³ ĩ, Ç³ Ÿ³ Ē, Ē³ ħĩ »Ē, Ç³ Ÿù . áñí ³ ¹ñ»Ē
strength	[streNT]	1.áoĀ, 2. ³ ŮñáoĀláoŸ, ¹ÇŮ³ óĩáoŸáoĀláoŸ
surfing	['sq:flɪN]	è»ñŸÇŸ. (èááñĩ ³ Ō³), ĩ ³ Ēĩ ³ ĩ³ ĒáoŌ
tedious	['tɪ:dʒqs]	adj. Ō³ ŸŌñ³ ĒÇ, ĩ ³ Ōĩ ĩ³ ĒÇ
value	['vxɪju:]	. ÇŸ, ³ ħĀ»ù, ³ ħĀáoáoĀláoŸ, v – 1. ³ ħĀ³ áñ»Ē, . Ÿ³ Ń³ ĩ »Ē,

vigour	['vlɒq]	<p>Ú»Í Ýß³ Ý³ Í áóĀĹáoÝ ĩ ³ Ē,</p> <p>2. · Ý³ Ĩ³ ĩ »Ē, · ÇÝ ĩ ³ Ē ¹Ý»Ē</p> <p>áoĀ, Í áñáí , »é³ Ý¹,</p> <p>³ éáŌÇáoĀĹáoÝ,</p> <p>í xé³ Í ³ ÝáoĀĹáoÝ</p>
voyage	['vɔɪɪɪ]	<p>Í áí ³ ūÇÝ</p> <p>x³ Ý³ á³ ĩñáñ¹ áóĀĹáoÝ,</p> <p>áoŌ´áñáoĀĹáoÝ</p>
wealth	[welT]	<p>1. Ĩ³ ĩñēī áóĀĹáoÝ, áóÝ»óí ³ Í ū,</p> <p>2. Ĩ³ ĩñáoēī ĒÇÝ»ĒÁ</p>
wealthy	['welTɪ]	adj. Ĩ³ ĩñáoēī

### UNIT 3

anxious	['xNkSqs]	<p>adj. 1. Ūī ³ ĩÁ· , ³ ÝĨ³ Ý· Çēī ,</p> <p>ĩáo½í ³ Í ,</p> <p>2. ĩ »Ýá³ óáŌ, μáoēÝ ĩ »ñááí</p> <p>ó³ Ýí ³ óáŌ, ³ ÝĨ³ Ūμ»ñ</p>
carve	[ka:v]	<p>÷ áñ³ · ĩ»Ē, ū³ Ý¹³ ĩ »Ē,</p> <p>carving - ÷ áñ³ · ĩáoĀĹáoÝ,</p> <p>ū³ Ý¹³ ĩ</p>
craftsman	['kra:ftsmqn]	ĨŪáoī ³ ĩñ»ēī ³ í áñ
disease	[dl'zɪ:z]	ĨÇí ³ Ý¹áoĀĹáoÝ, ³ Ēī
doubt	[daut]	<p>Í ³ ēī ³ Í , Í ³ ēī ³ Í ³ Ýŭ,</p> <p>to be in doubt – Í ³ ēī ³ Í »ĒÇ</p> <p>³ Ýáñáß í Çx³ Í áóŪ ĒÇÝ»Ē,</p> <p>Í ³ ēī ³ Í »Ē, í ēī ³ ĩñ áĒÇÝ»Ē</p>
dweller	['dwelɪ]	μÝ³ Í Çá, μÝ³ Í í áŌ, ³ áñáoŌ
dwelling	['dwelɪn]	ī áóÝ, μÝ³ Í ³ ĩ³ Ý
embarrassed	[ɪm'bxrɒst]	<p>³ ÝĨ³ ĩŪ³ ĩ ¹ñáoĀĹ³ Ý Ū»Ç,</p> <p>ßí ³ ĩ³ Í , ß÷ áĀí ³ Í</p>
ensure	[ɪn'Suɔ]	»ñ³ ßĒ³ í áñ»Ē, ³ á³ ĩáí »Ē
exclusive	[ɪks'klʊ:slv]	<p>adj. 1. ĒÇēī Á³ Ýí ³ ĩñÁ»ŭ,</p> <p>2. ÷³ ĩ , ē³ ĩŪ³ Ý³ ÷³ ĩ</p>

		Úáðí ùÇ Çñ³ í áðÝuáí , 3. ³ ñí áÝŲ³ É, µ³ ó³ éÇí
exclusive of smth		µ³ ó³ éáðÁŲ³ Òµ, ãŲ³ Bí ³ í
exclusively	[lks'klu:slvll]	adv. µ³ ó³ é³ á»ë, ÒÇ³ ŲÝ, ÒÇ³ ÝáðŲÝ
extend	[lks'tend]	1. ÁÝ¹³ ñÓ³ í »É, ³ í »É³ óÝ»É, 2. ï ³ ñ³ í í »É, Ó. í »É
inspire	[ln'spaiq]	1. á. »BÝá»É, á. ``áñ»É, 2. Ý»ñBÝá»É inspired adj. – ÉÇëí ï á³ í áñÇá, ³ é³ ÝÓÝ³ Ų³ ï áðí
fairly	['fFqlI]	adv. 1. µ³ í ³ ï³ ÝÇÝ = rather, reasonably, 2. ³ ñ¹³ ñ³ óÇáñ»Ý, ³ Ý³ ã³ éáñ»Ý
fairness	['fFqnIs]	³ ñ¹³ ñ³ óÇáðÁŲáðÝ
in (all) fairness		Ų³ ÝáðÝ ³ ñ¹³ ñáðÁŲ³ Ý, ³ ñ¹³ ñ³ ÒÇí ÉÇÝ»Éáð Ų³ Ò³ ñ = to be fair
limit	['lImIt]	n. è³ ŲŲ³ Ý, ³ é³ í »É³. áðŲÝ á³ ÷, è³ ŲŲ³ Ý³ ÷³ í »É
link	[lInk]	v. í³ á áðÝ»Ý³ É, í³ á í ³ í ÉÇÝ»É, ÷áÉí³ á³ í ó í ³ í ÉÇÝ»É, ³ éÝáí »É; n. í³ á, ³ éÝááðÁŲáðÝ
nestle	['nesl]	1. µ³ ½Ų»É, ï »Ó³ í áñí »É, 2. ï »Ó³ í áñí »É, í í ³ ñ»É
opportunity	['Opq'tju:nItl]	n. ŲÝ³ ñ³ í áñáðÁŲáðÝ
policy	['pOlIcl]	n. 1. ù³ Ó³ ù³ í³ ÝáðÁŲáðÝ, 2. ³ á³ Ųáí ³. ñáðÁŲ³ Ý á³ ŲŲ³ Ý³. Çñ
priority	[pral'OrItl]	n. ³ é³ ÇÝáðÁŲáðÝ, í³ ñ ``áñáðÁŲáðÝ,

		2. ³ é³ çÝ³ Ñ»ñÃáoÃáoÝ, 3. ³ é³ çÝ³ Ñ»ñÃáoÃáoÝ Çñ³ í áóÝù
profit	[ˈprɒfɪt]	n. 1. »í³ Ùáoì , Ñ³ éáoðÃ, β³ ÑáoðÃ, 2. ù· áóì , β³ Ñ
profit from/by smth		β³ Ñ³ ù· áóì· ëì³ Ý³ É, ù· ì³ í »É áñ³ Çñ³ í Ç×³ í Çó
profitable	[ˈprɒfɪtəbəl]	adj. β³ ÑáoÃ³ μ»ñ, »í³ Ùì³ μ»ñ
reach	[ri:tʃ]	v. Ñ³ éÝÉ
reachable	[ˈri:tʃəbəl]	adj. Ñ³ é³ Ý»ÉÇ
represent	[ˈreprɪˈzent]	v. Ý»ñì³ Ì³ óÝ»É,
representative		n. Ý»ñì³ Ì³ óáoóÇä, adj. – Ý»ñì³ Ì³ óáoóä³ ì³ Ý
site	[saɪt]	ì³ »Ö, ì³ Ñ³ í ù
shrine	[ˈʃraɪn]	n. ëñμ³ í³ ðñ
skilful	[ˈskɪlfʊl]	adj. ÑÙáoì , í³ ñä»ì , í³ ñÃ
splendid	[splendɪd]	adj. βù»Ö, ×áÉ, ÑÇ³ Ý³ ÉÇ, ëù³ Ýä»ÉÇ = wonderful
treasure	[ˈtreɪzə]	n. ³ ñÃ»ùÝ»ñ, ·³ ÝÓ, Ñ³ ñëì áóÃáoÝ
vast	[vɑːst]	adj. Ñëì³ Ì³ í³ Ý, β³ ì³ Ù»í, Ù»í³ ù³ Ý³ í³ = huge
wonder	[ˈwʌndə]	1. Ùì³ í³ É, áó½»Ý³ É ÇÙ³ Ý³ É, Ñ»ì³ ùñùñí »É, 2. ½³ ñÙ³ Ý³ É n. 1. ½³ ñÙ³ Ýù, ÑÇ³ óÙáoÝù, 2. Ññ³ βù, Ññ³ β³ ÉÇ

## UNIT 4

absorb	[qb'sLb]	v. ἴε³ ὕ»έ, ὕ»ñí í »έ, ἈΫí³ έ»έ, ὠάοñ³ óŸ»έ
access	['xkses]	í »ó»í³ í í áóἈῶóŸ èí³ ὕ³ έ (ñ³ í í³ ᾶ»è ñ³ ὕ³ í³ ñ· ᾶÇ ὕÇçáóáí)
artifact		n. ἸŸáóἈῶóŸ»ñ, ḢÇŸ ὕβ³ í áóἈÇ Çñ(»ñ)
confectioner	[kqn'fekSnq]	n. Ḣñáóβ³ í³ í³ x³ έ, Ḣñáóβ³ í³ · ᾶñí
curious	['kjuqrɪqs]	adj. 1. Ḣ»í³ ὕñññ³ è»ñ, Ḣ³ ñó³ è»ñ, 2.í³ ḢññÇŸ³ í, Ḣ»í³ ὕññÇñ, ½³ ñὕ³ ὕ³ έÇ
exhibit	[ɪg'zɪblɪt]	v. óáóó³ ¹ñ»έ n. óáóó³ ὕὐáóβ, çùèᾶáŸ³ í ,
exhibition		n. 1.óáóó³ Ḣ³ ὕ¹»è, 2. óáóó³ ¹ñáóὕ
glorious	['glɔrɪqs]	adj. 1. ḢÇ³ ὕ³ έÇ, èù³ ὕᾶ»έÇ, ᾶὕŸ³ ὀ, 2. ÷³ έ³ í ᾶñ, Ḣῑᾶ³ í³ í ᾶñ
horrendous	[hɒrendqs]	adj. ½³ ññáóñ»óŸáὀ, è³ ñè³ ÷»óŸáὀ, ³ Ḣ³ μ»í áὀ
ignore	[ɪg'nɒ]	v. 1. ³ ὕí »è»έ, Ḣ³ βí Ç ᾶ³ έŸ»έ, 2. ³ ññ³ ὕ³ ññ»έ
ingredient	[ɪn'grɪ:dʒənt]	1. μ³ ὀ³ ¹ñ³ ὕ³ è (èŸŸ¹Ç ·· ³ ὕέŸ), 2.μŸᾶñᾶβ³ í³ ñ· ᾶñ ç³ í³ ὕ ὕ³ è, μ³ ὀ³ ¹ñÇᾶ
invade	[ɪn'veld]	v. 1. ὕ»ñέáóἈ»έ, ½³ í Ἀ»έ
institution	['ɪnstɪ'tjuːʃn]	n. Ḣ³ èí³ í áóἈῶóŸ, ḢÇὕŸ³ ñí áóἈῶóŸ
magnificent	[mæɡ'nɪfɪsnt]	adj. Ḣᾶὀ³ í³ ᾶ, βù»ὀ,

marvelous		í »Ñ³ ßáòù adj. èù³ Ýá»ÉÇ, Ññ³ ß³ ÉÇ, Ñáù³ Í³ á
masterpiece	[ˈmastqpl:s]	n. · éáóí È· áñí áó
nearly	[ˈnlql]	adv. · ñ»Ã», Ñ³ Û³ ñù³
notorious	[nquˈtLrlqs]	adj. í³ ÿ³ Ñ³ Û³ ì³ , ÿ Èñ³ Ñéá³ Í
private	[ˈpralvt]	adj. 1. ³ ÝÓÝ³ Í³ Ý, 2. ³ é³ ÝÓÇÝ, Û³ Í áóèÇ, 3. ÇÝùÝ³ Û÷ á÷, ½áóèá, 4. Û³ èÝ³ í áñ, 5. è»÷³ Í³ Ý
rare	[rFq]	adj. 1. Ñ³ ½í³ ¹»á, 2. µ³ ó³ éÇÍ, Ñ³ ½í³ · ðáõí
scale	[ˈskell]	1. á³ ÷, ³ èí Ç×³ Ý, Û³ èßí³ µ, 2. è³ Ý¹Ö³ Í
statue	[ˈtxtju:]	n. ³ ñÓ³ Ý
surface	[ˈsqfls]	Û³ Í »ñ»è, Û³ Í »ñ·áóðÃ, »ñ»è v. »ñ·³ Ý· ³ É, Ñ³ ùí Ýí »É
truffle	[ˈtrAfl]	1. ÿ ñááóÝ»É (Í áÝÝ»í ), 2. µèµ· »ì Ý³ éáóÝÍ
vegetarian	[ˈveGlˈtFqrlqn]	n. µáóè³ Í »ñ
wax	[wxks]	n. 1. Û³ Òñ³ ÛáÛ, ÛáÛ, v. ÛáÛ»É, adj. ÛáÛ»
witch	[wIC]	n. Í³ È³ ñ¹, í Ñáóí Í ÇÝ

## UNIT 5

ancestor	[ˈxnslstq]	n. Ý³ È³ Ñ³ ùñ, Ý³ ÈÝÇ
ancient	[ˈelnsqnt]	adj. ÑÇÝ, ÑÝ³ Ûù³ , ÑÝ³ ¹³ ñù³ Ý, ³ Ýí ÇÍ
attitude	[ˈxtltju:d]	n. í »ñ³ µ»ñ ÛáóÝù
belief	[bˈlI:f]	n. Ñ³ í³ ÿ³ , í èí³ ÑáóÃðáóÝ

boast	[bqust]	v. Ñá³ ñi³ ³Ý³É, á³ ñí³»Ý³É, n. èÝ³ á³ ñí³áoÁáoÝ, á³ ñí³Ýí³ái³áoÁáoÝ
bond	[bOnd]	n. í³ á, è³ñi³ Ñ³ ñ³ µ³ñáoÁáoÝ, v. 1. è³ñi³ í³ á³ñáoÝ³Ý³É, 2. Çñ³ ñ ÛÇ³Ý³É ÛÇ³ óÝ³É
devil	['devl]	n. the Devil – 1. è³ í³Ý³, 2. á³ ñ á³ Ç, á³ ñù
disguise	[dls'galz]	1. úáÖ³ ñí³»É, í³ í³»É, Á³ úóÝ³É, 2. ³Ö³ í³Ö³»É, ³Ö³ í³»èúáí³Ý³ñí³³³³óÝ³É, n. í³ á³í³áoÙ, úáÖ³ ñí³áoÙ
envious	['envlqs]	adj. Ý³ È³ÝÓ, Ý³ È³ÝÓáí³ ³½. ³. ñ³. »í³
ethnologist	[eT'nOlqZI]	n. ³½. ³. ñáoÁáoÝ
ethnology	[eT'nOlqZI]	n. ³½. ³. ñáoÁáoÝ
evil	['l:vl]	adj. 1. á³ ñ, á³ ñ³ í³ Ù, ß³ í³ ¹³ Á³Ý, 2. ß³ í³ í³ Ñ³ x, n. á³ ñÇù
expense	[l ks'pens]	n. í³ Èè, í³ Èè»ñ, Ù»í³Ç Ñ³ ßí³ÇÝ, í³ Èéáí³
at smb's expenses		
frequently	['frlkwqntII]	adv. Ñ³ x³ È, Ñ³ x³ È³ í³Ç
gift	[glft]	n. 1. Ýí³»ñ, ÁÝí³³, 2. ÓÇñù, ÁÝ¹áoÝ³ í³áoÁáoÝ, 3. ßÝáñÑ
gossip	['gOsslp]	n. 1. µ³ Ùµ³ è³Ýù, 2. µ³ Ùµ³ èí³áí³ÝÓ, v. µ³ Ùµ³ è³É
grave	[grelv]	· »ñ³½Ö³Ý, adj. – ß³ í³ éáõñÇ, ³ÝÑ³Ý. èí³ óÝáÖ, í³. Ý³ - á³ÉÇ
harvest	['ha:vlst]	n. 1. ÑáoÝÓ, µ³ñù³ Ñ³ í³ ù,

		2.μ»ñù
litter	['lItq]	n. ³ Òμ, Í »Õì áí áóǺláóÝ
mischievous	['mIstSlvqs]	adj. ā³ ñ, ā³ ñ³ ××Ç
myth	[mIT]	n. 1. ³ Ǻ³ èǺ»É, ³ Í ³ Ý¹³ ½ñáóǺó, 2. éáõì , Ûì ³ ó³ Í ÇÝ μ³ Ý
occasion	[q'kelZqn]	n. 1. ¹»Ǻù, ¹ÇǺí ³ Í , 2. ³ éÇǺ, Çñ³ ¹³ ñÓáóǺláóÝ
omen	['qumen]	n. Ý³ È³ Ýß³ Ý
overwhelm	['quvq'welm]	v. 1. óÝó»É, ÑÇ³ óÝ»É, 2. ÷ Èμ. Ñ»Ó»Ó»É, áÓáÓ»É
overwhelming	['quvq'welmlN]	adj. 1. Ù»Í , ³ ÝÑ³ ÓǺ³ Ñ³ ñ»ÉÇ, μáóéÝ (ó³ Ýí áóǺláóÝ ``Ý), 2. ×ÝßáÓ (Ù»Í ³ Ù³ èÝáóǺláóÝ)
ribbon	['rlbqn]	n. 1. Ǻ³ Ǻ³ í »Ý, ½ǺÉ, 2. »ñÇ½
root	[ru:t]	n. 1. ³ ñÙ³ ì , 2. áóǺláóÝ, ÑÇÙÝ³ ì³ Ý. ³ Ò³ ÷³ ñ, v. ÷ Ýì ñ»É, ÷ áñ÷ ñ»É
rubbish	['rAbIS]	n. 1. ³ Òμ, 2. ¹³ ì³ ³ ñí μ³ Ý, ì ÈÙ³ ñáóǺláóÝ, 3. ³ Ýáñ³ ì³ μ³ Ý
sacred	['selkrlɔ]	adj. 1. Ñá. ``áñ, 2. éáóñμ, èñμ³ ½³ Ý, 3. ³ ÝÓ»éÝÙÈ»ÉÇ, Ýí Çñ³ ì³ Ý, èñμ³ ½³ Ý
saint	[seInt]	n. ùñÇèì áÝ»³ ì³ Ý éáóñμ, 2. μ³ ñ». áóǺ. Ñá. ³ ì³ ñ³ ÝÓ
sincerity	[sln'serItI]	n. ³ Ýí »ÓÍ áóǺláóÝ, ³ ½Ýí áóǺláóÝ
skyscraper	['skal'skreIpq]	n. »ñíÝ³ ù»ñ
snack	[snxk]	n. Ǻ»Ǻ''' Ñ³ Ǻ×»Ǻ áóì »ÉÇù, μñ¹ áó×
source	[sLs]	n. 1. ³ Òμláóñ, èì ½μÝ³ Òμláóñ

superstition	['sju:pq'stIsqn]	n. èÝ³ Ñ³ í³ ï áóÀláoÝ, èÝáí Ç³ ä³ ßí áóÀláoÝ
thread	[Tred]	n. 1. Ā»Ē, 2. ÁÝ¹Ñ³ Ýáõñ ÛÇí ù, . ³ Ō³ ÷³ ñ, v. 1. Ā»Ē»Ē, 2. ½- áóßáñ»Ý³ é³ Ç · Ý³ Ē
unique	[ju: 'nl:k]	adj. »½³ Ĭ Ç, ³ ñï³ éáí áñ, ³ Ýéáí áñ, 2. ÛÇ³ Ĭ, ³ Ý½áo- ³ Ĭ³ Ý, 3. Ñ³ ï áóĬ, ³ é³ ÝÓÝ³ Ñ³ ï áóĬ
variety	[vq'ralqtl]	n. 1. µ³ ½Û³ ½³ ÝáoÀláoÝ, ³ ŬĒ³ ½³ ÝáoÀláoÝ, ½³ Ý³ ½³ ÝáoÀláoÝ, 2. Ĭ »è³ Ĭ, 3. µ³ ½Û³ ½³ ÝáoÀláoÝ

## UNIT 6

absurd	[ qb'sq:d]	adj. ³ ÝÑ»Ā»Ā, ³ ÝÛÇí , ³ ÝÑ³ í³ ï³ ĒÇ
arch	[a:tS]	n. Ĭ³ Û³ ñ, ³ Ō»Ō, v. Ĭ áñ³ Ý³ Ē, Ĭ áñ³ óÝ»Ē
ascent	[q'sent]	n. µ³ ñŌñ³ óáoÛ, µ³ ñŌñ³ Ý³ ĒÁ, í »ñ»Ēù, 2. ½³ éÇí »ñ Ĭ³ Ĭ³ Ý, ³ ñ³ Ñ»ï , 3. í »ñ»Ēù³ äñ»ĒÁ, ³ í »ĒÇ Ñéä³ Ĭ³ í áñ ¹³ éÝ³ ĒÁ
claim	[kleIm]	v. 1. Ñ³ ëï³ ï³ »Ē, äÝ¹»Ē, 2. ä³ Ñ³ ÝÇ»Ē, n. äÝ¹áoÛ
complete	[kqmplIt']	adj. 1. Ĭ³ ï³ ññ³ Ē, ÇèĬ³ Ĭ³ Ý, 2. ĒÇ³ Ĭ³ ï³ ñ,

		3. 3 í 3 ñi í 3 Í, 3 í 3 ñi áoÝ, v. 1. 3 í 3 ñi »É, í »ñç 3 óÝ»É, 2. Éñ 3 óÝ»É
coordinate	[kqu'Ldlŋqt]	v. Ñ 3 Û 3 Ó 3 ÌÝ»óÝ»É, Ñ 3 Û 3 Í 3 ñ. »É
crown	[kraun]	n. Ā 3. , v. Ā 3. 3 1ñ»É
defence	[dl'fens]	n. ā 3 βi ā 3 ÝáoĀáoÝ
dip	[dlp]	v. ÁÝi ŌŬ»É, Ā 3 Ā 3 Ē»É, 2. ā 3 Í 3 è»É, ùā 3 Ý 3 É, n. ÷ áë
dragon	['drxgqn]	n. í Çβ 3 ā
enormous	['l'nL mqs]	adj. Ñēi 3 Ì 3 Í 3 Ý, í ÇĀĒ 3 ñç, 3 Ñē»ÉÇ
gondola	['gOndqlq]	. áÝ 1 áÉ, Û 3 Í áóŋi (í »Ý»i Çi Û 3 Ý), 2. ½ 3 ÛµláóŌ (ù 1 3 ā 3 ñçi Ç)
heritage	['herItIG]	Ā 3 é 3 Ý. áoĀáoÝ (ā 3 i Û 3 Í 3 Ý, Ûβ 3 Í áóĀ 3 ÌÇÝ)
honorary	['OnqrqrI]	adj. ā 3 i í 3 í áñ (í áááŌŬ, i Çi Ōáë), 2. ā 3 i í 3 í áñ (3 Ý 1 3 Û)
huge	[hju:G]	adj. 1. í ÇĀĒ 3 ñç, Ñēi 3 Ì 3 Í 3 Ý, 2. Ñ 3 Ýñ 3 Ñ 3 ŋi , Û»Í Ñ 3 çáŌáoĀáoÝ áoÝ»óáŌ
icon	['alkOn]	n. 1. ā 3 i Í»ñ, 2. Í áóéù, ā 3 βi 3 ÛáoÝù, 3. èñµ 3 ā 3 i Í»ñ
initiative	['l'nISqtlv]	n. Ý 3 Ē 3 Ó»éÝáoĀáoÝ, the initiative – Ý 3 Ē 3 Ó»éÝáoŬ, 3 é 3 ççÝ ù 3 ŌÉ
lattice	['lxtls]	n. í 3 Ý 1 3 Í, ó 3 Ýó, 2. attr. í 3 Ý 1 3 Í 3 í áñ, í 3 Ý 1 3 Í 3 ā 3 i , ó 3 Ýó 3 í áñ
marble	['ma:bl]	n. Û 3 ñŬ 3 ñ (ù 3 ñ)
military	['mlItqrI]	adj. é 3 ½ Û 3 Í 3 Ý

miracle	['mlrqkl]	n. 1. Ññ³ ßù, 2. · »ñμÝ³ Í³ Ý áñ'' ζ μ³ Ý
moonlight	['mu:nlalt]	n. ÉáðëÝÇ Éáððë
mystery	['mlstqrɪ]	adj. ³ ÝÍ³ ÝáÄ, ³ ÝÑ³ ëÍ³ Ý³ ÉÇ
naval	['nelvql]	adj. Ý³ í³ ÿ áñÛ³ ÛÇÝ
paw	[pL ]	n. Í»Ý¹³ Ýáð Ä³ Ä, v. Ä³ Äáí Ñ³ ñí³ Í»É, ×³ ÝÍé»É
pool	[pu:l]	n. çñ³ í³ ½³ Ý, Éáð³ í³ ½³ Ý, 2. çñ³ ÷áë, É×³ Í
pose	[pquz]	v. Í»óí³ Íù¹ çñù ÁÝ¹áðÝ»É, Çñ»Ý óáðó³ ¹ñ»É, ³ äù Ûí Ý»É, n. Í»óí³ Íù, ¹çñù
sunset	['sAnset]	n. Û³ ðñ³ Ûáðí , ³ ñ''³ Ûáðí
temple	['templ]	n. 1. ÿ³ ×³ ñ, 2. ùáðÝù

## UNIT 7

attendant	[q'tendqnt]	Í³ é³ ðáð` èä³ è³ ñí áð³ ÝÓ, ³ ßÉ³ ÿ³ ÍÇó (Ä³ Ý. ³ ñ³ ÝÇ)
boarding-pass/ card		ÇÝùÝ³ ÄÇé, Ý³ í³ Ýëí »Éáð Íí ñáÝ
carriage	['kxriG]	n. 1. Í³ éù, 2. μñÇí . í³ áÝ (· Ý³ óùÇ)
commercial	[kq'mqSql]	adj. ³ é''í ñ³ Í³ Ý, ³ é''í ñ³ ÛÇÝ, 2. ß³ ÑáðÄ³ ÛÇÝ, Íáù»ñóÇáÝ, 3. · áí³ ½¹Ç ÛÇÇáóáí ¹ñ³ Û í³ ëí³ Íáð, n. é³ ¹Çá-Ñ»éáðëí³ ÿ³ »è³ ÛÇÝ · áí³ ½¹
delay	[dl'leɪ]	n. Ñ³ ä³ ÕáðÛ, Õ. Õ. áðÛ, áðß³ óáðÛ, v. ¹³ Ý¹³ Õ»É, Ñ³ ä³ Õ»É,

eliminate	[l'Ilminelt]	<p>Ó· Ó· »É, áóß³ óÝ»É, Ñ»i³ Ó· »É</p> <p>v. 1. í »ñ³ óÝ»É, Ñ»é³ óÝ»É, ááYã³ óÝ»É, 2. µ³ ó³ é»É</p>
emergency	[l'mq:GqnsI]	n. ³Ý³íÝí³É¹»áù, íÃ³ñ
fixing – wing		Ã·
flight	[flalt]	<p>n. ĀeÇaù, ×³Ý³á³ñÑáñ¹áoĀláoÝ ÇÝuÝ³ĀÇeáf</p>
hangar	[hxnq]	n. ³Ý·³ñ·ù¹³Ý³í³ñ³Ý
helicopter	[h'elIkOptq]	n. áóŌŌ³ĀÇé
innovation	[l'Inqu'velSqñ]	<p>n. Ýáñ³ùáoíáoĀláoÝ, Ýáñ³ñ³náóĀláoÝ</p>
intranet –		<p>ÑŪíñ·.Ý»ñùÇÝ Ñ³ù³í³ñ·á³ŪÇÝ÷³íó³Ýó</p>
immigration	[l'ImI'greISqñ]	n. Ý»ñ·³ŌĀ
laptop -		<p>É³áĀá÷, Ó»éùÇ¹láoñ³íÇñ Ñ³ù³í³ñ·Çá = notebook</p>
liable	[l'albl]	adj. á³í³éĒ³Ý³íáo
lounge	[launG]	<p>n. Ñ³Ý·ëíÇè»ÝŪ³í, Ñ³Ý·ëíÇ èñ³Ñ(ù¹³Ý³í³í³Ū³ÝáoŪ, Ñláoñ³ÝáoáoŪ)</p>
		<p>v. Ñ³ñŪ³ñ³í»íÝëí»É, ù»íÝí»É, ĀÇíÝí³É</p>
maintain	[meInteln]	<p>v. 1. á³Ñá³Ý»É, á³Ñ»É = keep 2. í³ÝaÝ³íáñĒÝ³ù»É, 3. á³ñµ»ñ³µ³ñÝáñá·áoŪÝ»ñ ³Ý»É, 4. áÝ¹»É, Ñ³lir³ñ³ñ»É, 5. ù·Ý»É, úĀ³Ý¹³í»É</p>
passenger	[p'xslnGq]	<p>n. 1. áóŌ·áñ, 2. ×³ù÷áñ¹, 3. Ū³ñ¹³í³ñ(·Ý³óù, Ý³í)</p>

ramp	[rxmp]	v. $\tilde{A} \gg \tilde{U} \tilde{N}^3 \tilde{n} \tilde{A} \tilde{a} \tilde{o} \tilde{A} \tilde{l} \tilde{a} \tilde{o} \tilde{Y}, \frac{1}{2}^3 \acute{e} \acute{C} \acute{I}^3 \tilde{U} \tilde{n}$
renovate	['renquvelt]	v. $\acute{Y} \acute{a} \tilde{n} \acute{a} \cdot \gg \acute{E}, \acute{I} \gg \tilde{n}^3 \acute{Y} \acute{a} \tilde{n} \acute{a} \cdot \gg \acute{E},$ $\tilde{A}^3 \tilde{n} \tilde{U}^3 \acute{o} \acute{Y} \gg \acute{E}, \acute{Y} \acute{a} \tilde{n}^3 \acute{o} \acute{Y} \gg \acute{E}$
reserve	[r'l'zWv]	n. $\tilde{A}^3 \tilde{N} \acute{a} \tilde{o} \tilde{e} \acute{I} \cdot, \tilde{A}^3 \beta^3 \tilde{n}, \acute{e} \gg \frac{1}{2} \gg \tilde{n} \acute{I} \cdot,$ $\mu \tilde{n} \acute{C} \acute{I} \cdot \cdot \cdot \tilde{n} \cdot \gg \tilde{E}^3 \acute{I}^3 \tilde{U} \tilde{n},$ $\tilde{n} \cdot \gg \tilde{E}^3 \acute{Y} \acute{a} \acute{o}$
slab	[slxb]	n. $\acute{e}^3 \acute{E}, \acute{e}^3 \acute{C} \acute{I}$
terminal	['tWmlnl]	$\acute{I} \cdot \gg \tilde{n} \tilde{U} \acute{C} \acute{Y}^3 \acute{E}, \acute{a} \tilde{o} \tilde{O} \cdot \cdot \acute{a} \tilde{n} \acute{Y} \gg \tilde{n} \acute{C}$ $\tilde{A}^3 \tilde{U}^3 \acute{Y} \tilde{U}^3 \acute{Y} \cdot \cdot \tilde{U} \gg \acute{I} \acute{Y} \gg \acute{E} \acute{a} \acute{o}$ $\acute{e} \tilde{n}^3 \tilde{N}, \acute{a} \tilde{o} \tilde{O} \cdot \cdot \acute{a} \tilde{n}^3 \acute{e} \tilde{n}^3 \tilde{N}$ $(\tilde{U}^1 \tilde{I}^3 \tilde{I}^3 \tilde{U}^3 \acute{Y} \acute{C})$
unsurpassed	['AnsW'pa:st]	adj. $\cdot \cdot \tilde{Y} \cdot \gg \tilde{n}^3 \frac{1}{2}^3 \acute{Y} \acute{o} \gg \tilde{E} \acute{C}$
weigh	[wel]	v. $\acute{I} \beta \acute{e} \gg \acute{E};$ n. $\acute{I} \beta \acute{C} \acute{e}, \tilde{U}^3 \beta$

## UNIT 8

accommodation	[q'kOmq'deiSqn]	n. $\mu \acute{Y}^3 \acute{I}^3 \tilde{n}^3 \acute{Y}, \acute{I}^3 \tilde{U}^3 \tilde{n}^3 \acute{Y},$ $\cdot \tilde{A} \tilde{n} \gg \acute{E} \acute{a} \acute{o} \tilde{N}^3 \tilde{n} \tilde{U}^3 \tilde{n} \acute{a} \tilde{o} \tilde{A} \tilde{l} \tilde{a} \tilde{o} \acute{Y} \acute{Y} \gg \tilde{n}$
catering	['keitqriN]	n. $\acute{e} \acute{Y} \acute{Y}^1 \acute{C} \cdot \cdot \acute{E} \tilde{U} \acute{C} \tilde{a} \tilde{U} \acute{C}$ $\tilde{U}^3 \acute{I}^3 \tilde{I}^3 \tilde{n}^3 \tilde{n} \tilde{U}^3 \acute{Y}$ $\acute{I}^3 \frac{1}{2} \tilde{U}^3 \acute{I} \gg \tilde{n} \tilde{A} \tilde{a} \tilde{o} \tilde{U} (\acute{a} \tilde{n} \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot)$ $\tilde{U} \acute{C} \acute{C} \acute{a} \acute{o}^3 \acute{e} \tilde{U}^3 \acute{Y} \tilde{N}^3 \tilde{U}^3 \tilde{n}$
census	['sensqs]	n. $\tilde{U}^3 \tilde{n}^1 \tilde{N}^3 \tilde{U}^3 \tilde{n}$
depict	[di'pikt]	v. $\tilde{A}^3 \acute{I} \cdot \tilde{I} \gg \tilde{n} \gg \acute{E}, \acute{Y} \acute{I}^3 \tilde{n}^3 \cdot \tilde{n} \gg \acute{E},$ $\acute{Y} \gg \tilde{n} \acute{I}^3 \tilde{U}^3 \acute{o} \acute{Y} \gg \acute{E}$
double-decker	['dAbl'dekq]	n. $\acute{I}^3 \tilde{U} \text{ double-decker bus} -$ $\gg \tilde{n} \acute{I} \tilde{N}^3 \tilde{n} \acute{I}^3 \acute{Y} \acute{C}^3 \acute{I} \acute{I} \cdot \acute{a} \mu \acute{a} \tilde{o} \tilde{e}$
either ...or	['aiDq] ... [L]	$\acute{I}^3 \tilde{U} \dots \acute{I}^3 \tilde{U}$
embassy	['embqsi]	n. $\cdot \cdot \gg \tilde{e} \tilde{A}^3 \acute{Y} \acute{a} \tilde{o} \tilde{A} \tilde{l} \tilde{a} \tilde{o} \acute{Y},$ $\cdot \cdot \gg \tilde{e} \tilde{A}^3 \acute{Y}^3 \acute{I} \cdot \acute{a} \tilde{o} \acute{Y}$
ensemble	[a:n'sa:mbI]	n. 1. $\tilde{N}^3 \tilde{U} \acute{a} \tilde{o} \tilde{U} \tilde{A},$ 2. $\cdot \cdot \acute{Y} \tilde{e}^3 \tilde{U} \mu \acute{E},$ $\acute{Y} \gg \tilde{n}^1 \tilde{I}^3 \beta \acute{Y}^3 \acute{I} \acute{a} \tilde{o} \tilde{A} \tilde{l} \tilde{a} \tilde{o} \acute{Y}, \tilde{U}^3 \acute{e} \gg \tilde{n} \acute{C}$

evidence	[ˈevidəns]	<p>Ý»ñ¹³ βÝ³ ĭ ½áo· ³ ĭ óáoÙ</p> <p>n. 1. ÷³ ëĭ , ÑÇÙù, í ĭ³ ðáoÁðáoÝ (ÙÇ μ³ Ý³ á³ óáoó»Éáo Ñ³ Ù³ ñ), 2. í ĭ³ ðáoÁðáoÝ</p>
frame	[ˈfreɪm]	<p>n. ÑñÇ³ Ý³ ĭ , v. ÑñÇ³ Ý³ ĭ Ç ÙÇ ¹Ý»É, ÑñÇ³ Ý³ ĭ »É</p>
highway	[ˈhaɪweɪ]	n. Ù³ ðñáoÓÇ
hospice	[ˈhɒspɪs]	<p>n. 1. ³ ÝÑáoùë ÑÇĭ³ ³ Ý¹Ý»ñÇ ÑÇĭ³ ³ Ý¹³ Ýáo, 2. Ñðáoñ³ ĭ áóÝ, í ³ Ý³ ĭ áóÝ, 3. á³ Ý¹Éĭ³ ³ Ýáo, ³ Õù³ ĭ³ ³ Ýáo</p>
hospitality	[ˈhɒspɪˈtælɪti]	<p>n. ÑðáoñÁÝĭ³ ÉáoÁðáoÝ, Ñðáoñ³ ëÇñáoÁðáoÝ</p>
impose	[ɪmˈpəʊz]	<p>v. Ñ³ ñĭ³ ³ ¹ñ»É, á³ ñĭ³ ³ ¹ñ»É, 2. Ý»ÕáoÁðáoÝ á³ ĭ³ ×³ é»É</p>
investment	[ɪnˈvestmənt]	n. Ý»ñ¹ñáoÙ
laundry	[ˈlɑːndri]	<p>n. 1. Éĭ³ óù, 2. Éĭ³ óù³ ĭ³ áóÝ</p>
publicity	[pʌbˈlɪsɪti]	<p>n. Ññ³ á³ ñ³ ĭ³ ³ ÕÝáoÁðáoÝ, Ñ³ Ùμ³ ĭ , ×³ Ý³ ááoÙ</p>
purchase	[ˈpɜːtʃs]	<p>n. 1. · Ý»ÉÁ, · ÝáoÙ, 2. · Ý³ ĭ Çñ</p>
reception	[rɪˈsepʃən]	<p>ÁÝ¹ áóÝ³ ñ³ Ý (Ñðáoñ³ ÝáoáoÙ, · ñ³ ë»Ýù³ ĭ áóÙ ``Ý)</p>
recreation	[ˈrekriˈeɪʃən]	<p>n. ë»÷³ ĭ³ Ý Ñ³ ×áoùÇ Ñ³ Ù³ ñ ³ Ý»ÉÁ</p>
renaissance	[ˈrɛnɪˈsɑːns]	<p>n. í »ñ³ ĭ ÝáoÝ¹, í »ñ³ ĭ³ Ý¹³ Ý³ óáoÙ, the Renaissance - ì »ñ³ ĭ ÝáoÝ¹</p>
reputation	[ˈrepjuːˈteɪʃən]	n. Ñ³ Ùμ³ ĭ , Ñéá³ ĭ , ³ ÝáoÝ
residential	[ˈreziˈdenʃl]	<p>adj. 1. μÝ³ ĭ³ »ÉÇ, 2. μÝ³ ĭ³ áó, ³ áñáo</p>

signature	['signitSq]	n. ëi áñ³· ñáoÃláoÝ
single	['siNgl]	adj. 1. ÛÇ Ñ³ ÿ Çí , ÛÇ³ ÆÝ Û»í , 2. á³ ÛáoëÝ³ ó³ í , ³ ÛáoñÇ, 3. Û»í ÿ »Õ³ Ýáo, ÛÇí »Õ³ ÝÇ
solid	['sOlid]	adj. 1. áÇÝ¹, í³ ñí ñ, 2. ³ ÛµáÕÇ³ í³ Ý, Ñ³ Û³ ë»é, 3. ³ Ûáoñ, ¹ÇÛ³ óí áóÝ áÇÝ¹ Û³ ñÛÇÝ
suburb	['sAbWb]	n. ³ ñí³ ñÓ³ Ý, ù³ Ó³ ù³ Û»ñÓ µÝ³ í³ í³ ñ
surge	[sWG]	v. 1. Ñ³ Ýí³ ñí³ íÇ³ ×, 2. µéÝí áóÛ, ááéÃí áóÛ, v. 1. ĚéÝí »Ě, Ěóí »Ě, Ñáñ¹»Ě, 2. ß³ ÿ³ ñ³· µ³ ñÓñ³ Ý³ Ě, 3. Ñ»Õ»Õ»Ě, ááéÃí³ Ě
terraced house	['terqst haus]	n. µñÇí . íÇó ÿ Ý»ñÇó Û»íÁ
terrace	['terqs]	n. µñÇí . íÇó ÿ Ý»ñÇ ß³ ñù (÷ áÕáoÇ ÛÇ í áÕáóÛ), 2. µ³ ó á³ ÿ ß³ Ûµ
tiny	['taini]	adj. ß³ ÿ ÷ áùñ
view	[vju:]	n. 1. ÿ »ë³ í»í , í³ ñíÇù, 2. ÿ »ë³ ñ³ Ý, ÿ »ë³ ¹³ ßí
waterfall	['wLtqfLI]	n. çñí »Ã

## UNIT 9

artisan	['a:ti'zxn]	n. ³ ññ»ëí³ í áñ
cafeteria	['kxfi'tiqriq]	n. ÇÝùÝ³ ëá³ ë³ ñí áóUáí é»ëí áñ³ Ý
cashier	[kx'Siq]	n. . ³ ÝÓ³ á³ Ñ
casual	['kxZjuql]	adj. 1. Ñ³ Ý· Çëí , áá á³ ßí áÝ³ í³ Ý, 2. Ñ³ ë³ ñ³ í
contribution	['kOntri'bju:Sqn]	n. ³ Ç³ í óáoÃláoÝ,

core	[kL]	<p>úĀ³ Ý¹³ Ĩ áóĀłáoÝ</p> <p>n. 1. · ĘĖ³ í áñ Ū³ ě, ĺáoĀłáoÝ,  2. Ĩ »Ýĩ ñáÝ, ŪÇçáoĬ,  Ĩ »Ýĩ ñáÝ³ Ĩ³ Ý Ū³ ě,  ³ Ū»Ý³ Ĩ³ ñ Ĩ áñ,  ³ Ū»Ý³ ÑÇŪÝ³ Ĩ³ Ý</p>
delivery	[di'livqri]	<p>n. 1. ³ ě³ ùáoŪ,  2. áñ Ĩ Ĩ³ ě³ łáoĀł³ Ý  Ū³ Ĩ áóóáoŪ, Ū³ Ĩ³ Ĩ³ ñ³ ñáoŪ</p>
dignitary	['dignitqri]	<p>n. μ³ ñŌñ³ ěĩ Ç×³ Ý  ă³ ßĩ áÝł³</p>
establishment	[is'txbliSmqnt]	<p>n. ÑÇŪÝ³ ñĬ áóĀłáoÝ,  Ñ³ ěĩ³ Ĩ³ áóĀłáoÝ, ÑÇŪÝ³ ñĬ,  2. ÑÇŪÝ³ ¹ñáoŪ</p>
greasy	['gri:zi]	<p>adj. ×³ ñăáĩ, łáoŌáĩ  (áoĩ »ĖÇù)</p>
highlight	['hailait]	<p>n. ³ Ū»Ý³ Ĩ³ ñ Ĩ áñă³ ĬÁ³ Ū³ ěÁ</p>
hob	[hOb]	<p>n. Ç»éáoÇ í »ñ Ĩ³ Ū³ ěÁ</p>
patio	['pxtiqu]	<p>n. Ý»ñěÇ μ³ Ĩ, Ý»ñũÝ³ · ³ í ÇĀ</p>
premises		<p>n. áñ Ĩ Ĩ³ ½Ū³ Ĩ³ ñăáoĀł³ Ý  μÇ½Ý»ěÇ Ĩ³ ñ³ Ĩ³ ù</p>
proprietor	[prq'praiqtq]	<p>n.ă³ Ĩ³ ß³ ×áoĀłáoÝ, í³ ł»Éáoă  ĖÇÝ»ĖÁ</p>
range	[reinG]	<p>n. ĖáoŪμ, Ĩ³ »ě³ Ĩ³ ÝÇ,  v. Ý»ñ³ ě»Ė</p>
refine	[ri'fain]	<p>v. 1. Ĩ³ Ĩ³ ñ»Ė³ · áñĬ »Ė,  2. Ū³ ùñ»Ė, ½ĩ »Ė</p>
restore	[ris'tL]	<p>v. 1. Ĩ³ »ñ³ Ĩ³ Ý· Ý»Ė,  ĩ »ñ³ Ñ³ ěĩ³ Ĩ³ »Ė,  2. Ñ³ ñ¹³ ñ»Ė</p>
slang	[slxN]	<p>n. Ā³ ñ· áÝ, ěĖ»Ý·</p>
smart	[sma:t]	<p>adj. 1. Ýñμ³ · »Ō, ßũ»Ō,  Ūá¹³ łÇĬ, · »Ō»óÇĬ Ñ³ · Ýĩ³ Ĩ³,  2. Ė»Ėáu, Ė»Ė³ óÇ</p>

spicy	['spalsl]	adj. $\mu^3 \text{ n}^i \text{ Ñ}^3 \text{ ÚáóÑáí}$ áí , éáóñ, í í áó
superb	[su'pWb]	adj. – $\mu^3 \text{ ñóñ}^3 \text{ í}^3 \text{ ñ} \cdot$ , · $\text{»ñ}^3 \text{ } \frac{1}{2}^3 \text{ Ýó}$ , $\text{Ñál}^3 \text{ í}^3 \text{ á}$ , superbly adv.
trendy	['trendl]	adj. – $\text{Úá}^{13} \text{ ðÇí}$ , $\text{Ýáñ}^3 \text{ Ó}^{\cdot}$ , · $\text{»ñÝáñ}^3 \text{ Ó}^{\cdot}$ (áá $^1 \text{ñ}^3 \text{ í}^3 \text{ Ý}$ $\text{ÇÚ}^3 \text{ èi}$ áí )
tuna	['tjuɹ.nə ]	ÁláóÝÇí (Óáóí)
ultimately	['AltImqtll]	adv. – í $\text{»ñÇÝ} \text{Ñ}^3 \text{ Bí}$ áí , í $\text{»ñÇÇí}$ $\text{»ñÇá}$ , 2. $\text{ÑÇÚÝ}^3 \text{ í}^3 \text{ ÝáóÚ}$ , $\text{Ç í}$ $\text{»ñÇá}$
unpretentious	['A npri'ten(t)Sqs]	adj. – $\text{é}^3 \text{ Ýó}$ $\text{Ñ}^3 \text{ í}^3 \text{ ÝáóÁláóÝÝ»ñÇ}$ , $\text{é}^3 \text{ ÝÑ}^3 \text{ í}^3 \text{ Ýáí}$
valet	['vxlei], ['vxlit]	n. $\text{í}^3 \text{ é}^3$ , $\text{èá}^3 \text{ é}^3 \text{ í}$ áñ
vegan	['vi:gqn]	n. $\text{μáóè}^3 \text{ í}$ $\text{»ñ}$
whistle	['wisl]	n. $\text{éáóÉÇá}$ , $\text{éáóÉáó}$ , v. $\text{éáóÉ»É}$

## UNIT 10

acquainted	[q'kweintid]	adj. $\text{í}^3 \text{ ÝáÁ}$ ( $\text{é}^3 \text{ Ýó}$ , $\text{Çñ}$ )
afterwards	['a:ftqwdz]	adv. $\text{Ñ»í}$ á, $^1 \text{ñ}^3 \text{ ÝÇó}$ $\text{Ñ»í}$ á, $\text{Ñ»í}$ $\text{é}^3$ $\text{ÚáóÚ}$
awful	['Lf(q)l], [- ful]	adj. $\text{á}^3 \div \text{é}^3 \text{ } \frac{1}{2}^3 \text{ Ýó}$ $\text{í}^3 \text{ í}$ , $\text{è}^3 \text{ ñè}^3 \div \text{»ÉÇ}$
bother	['bODq]	v. $\text{é}^3 \text{ ÝÑ}^3 \text{ Ý} \cdot \text{èi}$ $\text{é}^3 \text{ Ý}^3 \text{ É}$ , $\text{é}^3 \text{ ÝÑ}^3 \text{ Ý} \cdot \text{èi}$ $\text{é}^3 \text{ óÝ»É}$
ceremony	['serimqni]	n. 1. $\text{Ñ}^3 \text{ Ý}^1 \text{Çé}^3 \text{ í}$ áñ $\text{é}^3 \text{ ñ}^3 \text{ ñáÓáóÁláóÝ}$ , 2. $\text{í}^3 \text{ Çé}^3 \text{ í}^3 \text{ í}$ $\text{é}^3 \text{ ñáóÁláóÝ}$ , $\text{í}$ $\text{»è}$
certainly	['sE:t(q)nli]	adv. 1. $\text{é}^3 \text{ Ýí}$ $\text{é}^3 \text{ èí}$ $\text{é}^3 \text{ í}$ , $\text{é}^3 \text{ ÝBáóBi}$ , 2. $\text{é}^3 \text{ lá}$ , $\text{ÇÑ}^3 \text{ ñí}$ $\text{»}$

congratulate	[kqn'grx Culeit]	v. βŷáñÑ³ í áñ»É
depository	[di'pOzit(q)ri]	n. á³ Ñ»ëi ³ ñ³ Ÿ, á³ Ñ»ëi , ÷ Èµ. βi »Ù³ ñ³ Ÿ, · ³ ŸÓ³ ñ³ Ÿ
dish	[diS]	n. 1. ëí áóï »Ö, Ù»í ³ Ù³ Ÿ, 2. í »ñ³ í áóñ, ×³ β³ í »ë³ í , (dish sth out - µ³ βÈ»É, µ³ Á³ Ÿ»É)
district	['distrikt]	n. 1. Á³ Ö³ Ù³ è, βñÇ³ Ÿ, í ³ ñ³ í áóÁláóŸ, 2. Ñ³ Ù³ ðŸù, í ³ ñ³ í ù
fitting – room	['fitiN ru: m]	n. á³ ÷³ ÷ áñÓÙ³ Ÿ è»Ÿl³ í (Ñ³ · áóëi Ç è»Ÿl³ í áóÙ) = changing room
forecast	['fLka:st]	n. Ÿ³ È³ · áóβ³ í áóÁláóŸ, í³ ŸÈ³ · áóβ³ í áóÙ, í »ëáóÁláóŸ (»Ö³ Ÿ³ í Ç)
neighbour	['neibq]	n. Ñ³ ñ³³ Ÿ
oblige	[q'blaiG]	v. 1. á³ ñi ³ ¹ñ»É, Ñ³ ñi ³ ¹ñ»É, 2. ÁŸ¹³ é³ Ç»É, ù· Ÿ»É
picturesque	['pikC(q)'resk]	adj. · »Ö³ í »ëÇÉ
race	[reis]	n. 1. í³ ½ùÇ ÙñóáóÙ, 2. Ùñó³ ñβ³ í , 3. ó»Ö, é³ è³ , ³ ½
response	[ri'spOns]	n. ³ ñÓ³ · ³ Ÿù, á³ í ³ èÈ³ Ÿ
sanitation	['sxni'teiS(q)n]	n. è³ ŸÇi ³ ñ³ í³ Ÿ· ÑÇ · Ç»ŸÇi á³ ðÙ³ ŸŸ»ñ (Ñ³ í í³ á»è çáóñ, í áláóÖÇ)
settlement	['setlmqnt]	n. 1. í³ ñ· ³ í áñáóÙ, Éáóí áóÙ, 2. µŸ³ í³ í³ ðñ, µŸ³ í³ í »ÖÇ
storage	['stLriG]	n. á³ ÑáóÙ, á³ Ñá³ ŸáóÙ, á³ Ñ»ëi ³ í áñáóÙ, á³ Ñ»ëi
stranger	['streinGq]	n. 1. ³ Ÿí³ ŸáÁ, ùi ³ ñ³ í³ Ÿ, 2. ùi ³ ñ»ñí ñ³ óÇ
underground	['Andqgraund]	adj. 1. ëi áñ· »í Ÿl³ ,

the underground		2. · ³ Òĩ ÝÇ, ³ ÝûñÇÝ³ Ĩ³ Ý
urban	['E:b(q)n]	n. Û»ĩ ñá
utilities	[ju:'tilqtls]	adj. ù³ Ò³ ù³ ðÇÝ
		n. (pl) Ĩ »Ýó³ Ò³ ðÇÝ
		Ñ³ ñÛ³ ñáoÁláoÝÝ»ñ (· ³ ½, çáoñ,
		¿É»ĩ Ĩ ñ³ Ĩ³ ÝáoÁláoÝ)
wrap	[rxp]	v. ÷³ Á³ Á»É, ÷³ Á»Á³ í áñ»É

## UNIT 11

cultivate	['kAltiveit]	v. Ûß³ Ĩ»É
squeeze	[skwi:z]	v. ù³ Û»É
fertile	['fE:tail], ['fE:t(q)l]	adj. µ»ññÇ
manuscript	['mxnjqskript], ['mxnjuskript]	n. Ó»é³ · Çñ
observatory	[qb'zE:vqtri]	n. ³ èĩ Ò³ ¹Çĩ ³ ñ³ Ý
universe	[ju:nivE:s]	n. Ĩ Ç»½»ñù
adopt	[q'dOpt]	v. áñ¹ »· ñ»É
subsist		v. · áł³ Ĩ · »É
ornament	['O:nmqnt]	n. ½³ ñ¹³ Ý³ Èß
altar	['O:ltq]	n. 1. µ»Û,
		2. ½áÑ³ è»Ò³ Ý
mirth	[mE:T]	n. 1. áóñ³ ÈáoÁláoÝ,
		2. óÝÍáoÁláoÝ
excavation	['ekskq'veiS(q)n]	n. ÷áñ³ · ñáoÁláoÝ
folk	[fuk]	n. 1. ÁáÓáí áóñ¹,
		2. Û³ ñ¹Çĩ
warship	['wO:Slp]	v. »ñĩ ñá³ · »É
nook	[nuk]	n. ³ ÝĩláoÝ
disciple	[dl'salpl]	n. 1. ³ ß³ Ĩ »ñĩ ,
		2. Ñ»ĩ · áñ¹
donation	[dqu'neiS(q)n]	n. Ýĩ Çñ³ Ĩ í áóÁláoÝ

elaborate	[l'ɪxb(q)rɪt]	v. Û³ Ýñ³ Û³ ëÝ»É
core	[kO:]	n. 1. ÛÇçáoİ', 2. çáoÄłáoÝ
slab	[slxb]	n. ë³ É³ ù³ ñ
incline	[in'klaɪn]	v. Ñ³ Í í »É
eternal	[l'tE:n(q)l]	adj. Ñ³ í »ñÄ³ Í³ Ý
mast	[ma:st]	n. İ³ ÌÙ
revival	[rɪ'vaɪv(q)l]	n. 1. Í »ñ³ ÍÝáoÝ¹, 2. ³ ßÉáoÄ³ óáoÙ
affirm	[q'fE:m]	v. Ñ³ ëİ³ ³İ³ »É
research	[ri'sE:C]	v. Ñ»İ³ ³ ½áoİ³ »É
imprisonment	[im'prɪz(q)nɪmɪnt]	n. µ³ Ýİ³ ³ ñİáoÙ
sketch	[skeC]	n. çëùÇ½
existence	[ɪg'zɪst(q)ns]	n. · áłáoÄłáoÝ
weave	[wi:v]	v. 1. · áñÍ »É, 2. Ñłáoë»É

## UNIT 12

occasionally	[q'keɪ Z(q)n(q)li]	adv. »ñµ»ÙÝ, 2. Û»İ-Ù»İ
indent	['ɪndɛnt]	v. Ýáñ İ áÖÇó · ñ»É
sovereign	['sOv(q)rɪn]	adj. 1. ÇÝùÝÇßÉ³ Ý, 2. ³ Ýİ³ É
harbour	['ha:bq]	n. Ý³ Í³ Ñ³ Ý· Çëİ
reign	[rein]	v. 1. ÇßÉ»É, 2. Ä³ · ³ Í áñ»É
variety	[vq'raɪqti]	n. 1. µ³ ½Ù³ ½³ ÝáoÄłáoÝ, 2. İ³ »ë³ İ
desolate	['des(q)lqt]	adj. 1. ³ Û³ ÌÇ, 2. Èúİ³ Í
proper	['prOpq]	adj. 1. Ñ³ ñÙ³ ñ, 2. Ñ³ Û³ ä³ İ³ ³ ëÉ³ Ý,

owing to	['quiN tu:]	3. Å³ ĭ ß³ x adv. 1. БҮáñÑÇí , 2. Å³ ĭ x³ éáí
strait	[streit]	n. Ý»Öáöö
shallow	['Sxlqu]	adj. 1. Í³ ÝÍ³ Ö, 2. áá Ēáñ
comparatively	[kqm'pxrqtivli]	adv. Ñ³ Û»Û³ ĭ³ µ³ ñ
current	['kAr(q)nt]	adj. 1. ÁÝÄ³ óÇÍ , 2. Ý»ñĭ³ , 3. · áñÍ áÖ
rarely	['rFqli]	adv. 1. Û»Ĭ-Û»Ĭ , 2. Ñ³ ½í³ ¹»Å
dense	[dens]	adj. 1. ĒÇĭ , 2. ÑáÍ
overcast	['quvqka:st]	adj. ³ ÛÅ³ Û³ Í
frequently	['fri:kwqntli]	adv. 1. Ñ³ x³ Ē³ ÍÇ, 2. Ñ³ x³ Ē
meadow	['medqu]	n. Û³ ñ·³ · »ĭ ÇÝ
hedge	[hedZ]	n. Ĭ³ Ý³ ā ó³ ÝĬ³ Å³ ĭ
parish	['pxriS]	n. 1. »Ĭ»Ö»ó³ Ĭ³ Ý Ñ³ Û³ ØÝù, 2. Í áöĒ
preside	['pri'zaid]	v. Ý³ Ē³ ·³ Ñ»Ē
borough	['bArq]	n. 1. ÷áüñ ù³ Ö³ ù, 2. Û»Í ù³ Ö³ ùÇ Ä³ Ö³ Û³ ë, 3. ßñÇ³ Ý
cargo	['ka:gqu]	n. µ»é
hub	[hAb]	n. 1. Ĭ³ ÝĬ ıáÝ , 2. Ĭ³ ÝĬ ıáÝ³ Ĭ³ Ý û¹³ Ý³ ĭ³ Ĭ³ Ø³ Ý
voluntary	['vOlqnt(q)rI]	n. Ĭ³ Û³ Í áñ
denomination	[dl'nOmI'neIS(q)n]	n. 1. ³ ÝĬ³ ÝáöÛ , 2. ¹³ ĭ³ ÝáöÄáöÝ , 3. ³ Ö³ Ý¹

enrollment	[in'rquImqnt]	n. 1. óáóó³ ÿ³ · ñáoÙ, 2. Yáñ³ Y¹³ ÙY»ñÇ ÁY¹ áóYáoÙ
retardation	['rl:ta:'deIS(q)n]	n. 1. ¹³ Y¹³ Ò»óáoÙ, 2. Ì³ è»óáoÙ
comprise	[kqm'praiz]	v. 1. ÁY¹ · ñÌ »É, 2. á³ ñáoY³ Ì »É
roughly	['rAfll]	adv. Í áă Ì áñ»Y
rugged	['rAgld]	adj. 1. Ė áñ¹ áôµán¹, 2. Í áăÇì
retain	[rl'tein]	v. 1. á³ Ñ»É, 2. á³ Ñă³ Y»É
torrential	[tq'renS(q)l]	adj. ï³ ï³ ï³ ï³ ÷
moderate	['mOd(q)rqt]	adj. ÙÇÇÇY, v. á³ ÷³ Í áñ»É
respectively	[rl'spektlɪv]	adv. Ñ³ Ù³ á³ ÿ³ èĖ³ Y³ µ³ ñ
descendant	[di'sendqnt]	n. 1. Ñ»Ì Yáñ¹, 2. Á³ é³ Y · áñ¹
stock	[stOk]	n. á³ ß³ ñ
sparsely scattered	['spa:slɪ'skxtqd]	adj. 1. óñí³ Í, 2. ó³ ùáóóñÇí
encompass	[ln'kAmpqs]	v. 1. Y»ñ³ é»É, 2. ÁY¹ · ñÌ »É
wholesale	['hqulseil]	adj. 1. Ù»Í³ Í³ Ė, 2. ï³ ÙµáŒÇ³ Ì³ Y
retail trade		n. Ù³ Yñ³ Í³ Ė³ é³ Ì áóñ
real estate	[rlqlɪs'teit]	n. ï³ Yß³ ñĂ · áóÙ
indigenous	[in'diGinqs]	adj. 1. µYÇÍ, 2. ÿ³ »Œ³ µY³ Ì
conifer	['kOnifq]	n. ÷³ ÿ³ »ñ³ Í³ é
larch	[la: C]	n. 1. Í áô»YÇ, 2. Ė»Ă³ ÷Ç×Ç
deforestation		n. 1. Í³ é³ Ñ³ ÿ³ áóÙ, 2. ï³ Y³ ï³ Ñ³ ÿ³ áóÙ
abound	[q'baund]	adj. 1. ï³ é³ ÿ³ ,

destination	['desti'neiS(q)n]	2. Ñ³ ñáöëi , 3. Û»Í³ ù³ Ý³ Í ĚÇÝ»Ě n. 1. Ñ³ Ý. ñí³ Ý, 2. ×³ Û÷áñ¹ áöÄ³ Ý í »ñÇÝ³ Í »í
apprenticeship	[q'prentisSip]	n. ³ ßÍ »ñí áöÄ³ Ý ßñÇ³ Ý
peninsula	[pq'ninsqlq]	n. Ā»ñ³ Í Ö½Ç
bay	[bei]	n. Í áí³ Í áó
moist	[mOist]	adj. ĚáÝ³ í
estimate	['estimeit]	v. 1. Úáí³ Í áñ³ ä»ë Ñ³ ßí³ ñí »Ě, 2. · Ý³ Ñ³ í »Ě

### UNIT 13

purify	['puqrifai]	v. 1. Û³ ùñ»Ě, 2. ½í »Ě
refugee	['refju'Gi:]	n. ÷³ Ěëí³ Í³ Ý
stretch	[streC]	v. 1. Ó. »Ě, 2. í³ ñ³ Í »Ě
legislative	['leGislqtiv]	adj. ùñ»Ýë¹Çñ
executive	[ig'zekjutiv]	adj. · áñí³¹Çñ
judicial	[Gu:'diS(q)l]	adj. ¹³ í³ Í³ Ý
poverty	['pOvqti]	n. ³ Öù³ í áöÄ³ áóÝ
assassinate	[q'sxsineit]	v. ëä³ Ý»Ě
suffrage	['sAfriG]	n. ÁÝí ñ³ Í³ Ý Çñ³ í áóÝù
violence	['vaiql(q)ns]	n. µéÝáöÄ³ áóÝ
appeal	[q'pi:l]	n. Í áä, ĚÝ¹ñ³ Ýù, v. ¹ÇÜ»Ě
primary	['praim(q)ri]	adj. 1. ÑÇÜÝ³ Í³ Ý, 2. Ý³ ĚÝ³ Í³ Ý
ambassador	[xm'bxsqdq]	n. ¹»ëä³ Ý
capture	['kxpCq]	n. 1. · ñ³ í áöÜ, 2. ½³ í ĀáöÜ,

prosperous	['prɒsp(ə)rqs]	v. · ñ³ í »É adj. Ñ³ ñáöëí , 2. µ³ ñ· ³ í ³ ×
prominent	['prɒmɪnənt]	adj. ³ áùÇ ÁÝí ÝáÖ
discern	[dɪ'sE:n]	v. 1. ÝßÜ³ ñ»É, 2. ĩ ³ ñµ»ñ»É
spirit	['spɪrɪt]	n. 1. á· Ç, 2. ĩ áñáí
disastrous	[dɪ'zɑ:stɹqs]	adj. -³ Ö»ĩ ³ ÉÇ
fusion	['fju:Z(ə)n]	n. ÜÇ³ ÓáoÉáoÜ
widow	['wɪdqu]	n. ³ ðñÇ ĩ ÇÝ
reptile	['reptail]	n. éáÖáoÝ
persecute	['pE:sɪkjʊ:t]	v. 1. Ñ»ĩ ³ áÝ¹»É, 2. Ñ³ É³ Í »É
dungeon	['dʌŋ(ə)n]	n. ½Ý¹³ Ý
relic	['reɪlɪk]	n. Ü³ éáoÝù
prevent	['pri'vent]	v. 1. ĩ ³ ÝÉ»É, 2. É³ Ý· ³ ñ»É

## UNIT 14

ancestry	['xnsɛstri]	n. 1. Ý³ ÈÝÇù, 2. Í³· áóÜ
coastal	['kɒst(ə)l]	adj. 1. ³ é³ ÷ Ýð³ , 2. Í áí »½ñÜ³
vast	[va:st]	adj. 1. ÑéÍ³ ð³ ĩ ³ Ý, 2. ß³ ĩ Ü»Í
dominion	[dɒ'mɪnjən]	n. 1. ĩ Çñ³ á»ĩ áóÄläóÝ, 2. · »ñÇßÉ³ ÝáoÄläóÝ
precious	['preʃqs]	adj. Ä³ Ýĩ ³ ñÄ»ù
ridiculous	['rɪ'dɪkjʊlqs]	adj. 1. Í ÇÍ³ Ö»ÉÇ, 2. ³ ÝÑ»Ä»Ä
load	['lɒd]	n. µ»é,

fume	[fju:m]	v. 1. μ»éÝ»É, 2. Í³Ýñ³μ»éÝ»É n. 1. Ā³ÝÓñ Í áóĒ, 2. ÛáóĒ
respirator	['resp(q)reitq]	n. βÝā³ ¹ÇÛ³ Í
antidote	['xntidqut]	n. Ñ³ Í³ ĀáoŲ
sting	[stiN]	v. Ē³ ŲĀ»É
lizard	['lizqd]	n. ÛáŲ»ë
hefty size	['hefti saiz]	n. μ³ í³ Í³ Ý Û»Í ā³ ÷ë
squash	[skwOS]	v. 1. Í ñāñ»É, 2. ×ŲÉ»É, n. Ųñ· ³ ÑŲáoĀáí ÁÛā»ÉÇù
trail	[treil]	n. Ñ»í ù, v. Ñ»í ÁÝíÝ»É

## UNIT 15

annual	['xnjuql]	adj. 1. ³ Û»Ý³ ŲŲ³, 2. Í³ ñ»Í³ Ý, Í³ ñ»Í »ñçŲ³ Ý
associate with	[q'squSieitwiD]	v. Ñ³ Ōāñ¹³ Í óí »É, β ÷ í »É
bishop	['biSqp]	n. 1. »āÇëÍ áāáë, 2. ÷ÇŌ (β³ ĒÛ³ í Ç Ē³ Ō³ ù³ ñ)
bless	[bles]	v. 1. ³ ŌāĀ»É, ²ëí Í áóó û. ÝáoĀŲáoÝ ĒÝ¹ñ»É, 2. úí»É, ùñŲÝ»É, ëñμ³· āñí »É
blind	[blaind]	adj. Í áóŲñ, v. Í áóñ³ óÝ»É
cherish	['CeriS]	v. 1. ÷³ Ų ÷³ Ų»É, ĒÝ³ Ûúáí í »ñ³ μ»ñí »É, 2. ĒÝ³ Û»É, ùÝùβáoĀŲ³ Ûμ ³ ×»óÝ»É
commemorate	[kq'memqreit]	v. ÑÇβ³ Í³ Í Á Ñ³ Í »ñĀ³ óÝ»É, Ýβ³ Ý³ í āñ»É, Í³ ½Û³ Í »ñā»É Ç ā³ Í Çí Û»Í Ç

cranberry	['krxnb(q)ri]	n. éáé³ ùñ· Ç (Ñ³ ï³ áï³ áóð)
derive	[di'raiv]	v. µÉ»óÝ»É, ëï³ Ý³ É, Ñ³ Ý»É, ¹áoñë µ»ñ»É
execution	['eksi'kju:S(q)n]	n. 1. Û³ Ñ³ á³ ï³ ÇÁ, 2. ï³ ï³ ñáoÙ, Çñ³· áñÍ áóÙ
fun	[fAn]	n. áóñ³ ÉáoÁáoÝ, ½í³ ñ×áoÁáoÝ, ½í³ ñ×³ Ýù, adj. Ñ³ ×»ÉÇ
holy	['hquli]	adj. éáoñµ, ëñµ³ ½³ Ý, Ýí Çñ³ ï³ Ý
hunt	[hAnt]	v. 1. áñë³ Ý»É, áñëáñ¹áoÁáoÝ Ûµ ½µ³ Õí »É, 2. ÷Ýí ñ»É, áñáÝ»É, Ñ»ï³ áÝ¹»É, Ñ»ï³ Ûáoï³ ÉÇÝ»É, n. 1. áñáÝáoÙ, 2. áñëáñ¹áoÁáoÝ, áñë
jailer	['Geilq]	n. µ³ Ýí³ á³ ï³, µ³ Ýí³ á³ Ý
major	['meiGq]	adj. ï³ ñ³ áñ, · ÉÉ³ í áñ, ÑÇÛÝ³ ï³ Ý, 2. Û³ ðáñ
mince	[mins]	v. ÛÇéÁ³ Õ³ É (Ùë³ Õ³ óáf), n. Õ³ Ó³ í ÛÇë
pageant	['pxGqnt]	n. Ý»ñí³ ð³ óáoÙ Ñ³ Û»ñ·, áñÇ ÑÇÛáoÙ á³ ï³ Û³ ï³ Ý³ Û³ Û³ Ñá· ñ³ áñ³ Ýóù»ñ³ Ý
pin	[pin]	v. · Ý¹³ è»Õáf³ ùáñáoáf ³ Ýóí³ óÝ»É, pin sth down – ×Çßí Ñ³ ëí³ Ý³ É, ×Çßí µ³ ó³ ï³ ñ»É
PIN	[pin]	n. ð³ ÝÑ³ ï³ ï³ Ý Ñ³ Û³ ñ (µ³ Ýí áóÙ)
priest	[pri:st]	n. 1. ù³ Ñ³ Ý³, 2. úáoñÙ, ùñÙ³ á³ ï³
refe	[ri'fE:]	v. 1. í³ »ñ³ µ»ñ»É,

religious	[ri'liGqs]	2. <sup>1</sup> ÇÙ»É, i' »Õ»Í <sup>3</sup> Ý <sup>3</sup> É, i' »Õ»Í áóÁláóÝ ù <sup>3</sup> Õ»É adj. 1. ÍñáÝ <sup>3</sup> Í <sup>3</sup> Ý, 2. Ñ <sup>3</sup> í <sup>3</sup> í <sup>3</sup> ół <sup>3</sup> É, ÍñáÝ <sup>3</sup> è»ñ
reunion	['ri:'ju:niqn]	n. 1. Ñ <sup>3</sup> í <sup>3</sup> ú, Ñ <sup>3</sup> Ý <sup>1</sup> ÇááóÙ, 2. ÍñÍÇÝ Ñ <sup>3</sup> Ý <sup>1</sup> Çá»ÉÁ (Ù <sup>3</sup> ñ <sup>1</sup> Í <sup>3</sup> Ýó)
ritual	['ritjuql]	n. 1. Í»è, <sup>3</sup> ñ <sup>3</sup> ñáÓáoÁláóÝ, 2. Í <sup>3</sup> ÝáÝ <sup>3</sup> í áñ <sup>·</sup> á <sup>3</sup> ñ»ñ <sup>3</sup> Í <sup>3</sup> Ý Í»èÇ í»ñ <sup>3</sup> Í <sup>1</sup> Í <sup>3</sup> Í · áñÍ áÓáoÁláóÝ, <sup>3</sup> ñ <sup>3</sup> ñáÓáoÁláóÝ
significance	[sig'nifikqns]	n. Í <sup>3</sup> ñ <sup>·</sup> áñáóÁláóÝ Ýß <sup>3</sup> Ý <sup>3</sup> Í áóÁláóÝ, ÇÙ <sup>3</sup> èi
shepherd	['Sepqd]	n. Ñáí Çí , v. áóÕ»Íó»É
supply	[sq'plai]	n. á <sup>3</sup> ß <sup>3</sup> ñ, v. Ù <sup>3</sup> í <sup>3</sup> Í <sup>3</sup> ñ <sup>3</sup> ñ»É
worship	['wE:Sip]	n. á <sup>3</sup> ßí <sup>3</sup> ÙáóÝù, »ñÍñá <sup>3</sup> · áóÁláóÝ, v. 1. »ñÍñá <sup>3</sup> · »É, á <sup>3</sup> ßí <sup>3</sup> »É, 2. ß <sup>3</sup> í <sup>3</sup> èÇñ»É, »ñÍñá <sup>3</sup> · »É, Ù»Í <sup>3</sup> ñ»É, ÑÇ <sup>3</sup> Ý <sup>3</sup> É

## UNIT 16

breakdown	['breikdaun]	n. È <sup>3</sup> ÷ <sup>3</sup> ÝáóÙ, Ó <sup>3</sup> ÉáÓáoÙ, 2. Ù <sup>3</sup> Ýñ <sup>3</sup> Ù <sup>3</sup> èÝáóÙ, ÈÙµ <sup>3</sup> í áñáóÙ
breeze	[bri:z]	n. Á»Á <sup>·</sup> ù <sup>3</sup> ÙÇ, ½»÷láóé
cableway		n. xáá <sup>3</sup> ÝáóÕÇ
eager	['i:gq]	adj. Ó·í áÕ, ÷ <sup>3</sup> ÷ <sup>3</sup> · áÕ, í »Ýá <sup>3</sup> óáÕ
exhausted	[ig'zO:stid]	adj. áóÁ <sup>3</sup> èá <sup>3</sup> é, Ñá·Ý <sup>3</sup> í <sup>3</sup> Ý <sup>3</sup> Ç

fauna	['fO:nq]	n. ἱ>Ý <sup>13</sup> Ý <sup>3</sup> ἱ <sup>3</sup> Ý <sup>3</sup> βἜ <sup>3</sup> ἡἺ,
flora	['fIO:rq]	ý <sup>3</sup> áoÝ <sup>3</sup> n. μάoè <sup>3</sup> ἱ <sup>3</sup> Ý <sup>3</sup> βἜ <sup>3</sup> ἡἺ, ὕἑáḡ <sup>3</sup>
freshwater	['freS"wo:tq]	adj. ù <sup>3</sup> Ōoḡ <sup>3</sup> ḡ <sup>3</sup> ù <sup>3</sup> ḡḡḡḡḡ <sup>3</sup> ḡḡḡḡáoḡ <sup>3</sup> ḡ <sup>3</sup> ḡḡáŌ
helmet	['helmqt]	n. è <sup>3</sup> Ō <sup>3</sup> ἱ <sup>3</sup> ḡḡ
irritable	['iritqbl]	adj. <sup>1</sup> ḡáoḡ <sup>3</sup> · ḡ· Çé, <sup>1</sup> ḡáoḡ <sup>3</sup> μάḡμάù, μάḡμάúἱ <sup>3</sup> ἱ <sup>3</sup> , · ḡ· éἱ <sup>3</sup> ἱ <sup>3</sup>
lap	[lɒp]	n. · á· , · Çḡἱ
mall	[mO:l], [mxl]	n. ḡ <sup>3</sup> Ýḡ <sup>3</sup> Ἔ <sup>3</sup> ÝáóĀ, ḡ é <sup>3</sup> ḡḡ ḡḡ ἱ>Ýἱ ḡáÝ
misty	['misti]	adj. ù <sup>3</sup> ááóβ <sup>3</sup> ḡ <sup>3</sup> ἱ <sup>3</sup> , ùÇ· ḡ ù <sup>3</sup> ἱ <sup>3</sup> , ùÇ· ḡ ḡ <sup>3</sup> ἱ <sup>3</sup>
obvious	['Obviqs]	adj. μ <sup>3</sup> ó <sup>3</sup> ḡ <sup>3</sup> ḡḡ ḡḡ , ḡ ἱ <sup>3</sup> Ýḡ <sup>3</sup> ḡḡ , ḡ ἱ <sup>3</sup> Ýḡḡḡ
offence	[q'fens]	n. 1. ḡ <sup>3</sup> Ýó <sup>3</sup> Ýù, ùḡÇÝ <sup>3</sup> ½ <sup>3</sup> ÝóáóĀḡáóÝ, 2. ½ <sup>3</sup> ḡḡáóĀ, ἱ <sup>3</sup> Çḡ <sup>3</sup> ἱ <sup>3</sup> áḡ <sup>3</sup> Ýù
pedal	['ped(q)l]	n. áἱ <sup>3</sup> Ý <sup>3</sup> ἱ <sup>3</sup> , ḡḡ <sup>13</sup> ἑ (ḡḡ <sup>13</sup> ÝÇἱ Ç), v. ḡḡ <sup>13</sup> ἑÁ èḡŌḡḡḡḡ, ἑèἱó. ḡḡ <sup>13</sup> ÝÇἱ áἱ · Ý <sup>3</sup> ἑ
scatter	['skxtq]	v. 1. óḡḡḡḡ, β <sup>3</sup> Ō ἱ <sup>3</sup> ḡḡ, è÷éḡḡḡ, 2. óḡ(ἱ <sup>3</sup> )ḡḡ, óÇḡááó <sup>3</sup> Ý ἑÇÝḡḡḡ
stuffy	['stAfi]	adj. ἱ <sup>3</sup> áĀ
sunbathe	['sAnbeiT]	v. ḡ ḡḡḡ ἑá· ḡ Ýù ÁÝ <sup>1</sup> áóÝḡḡḡḡ, n. ḡ ÷ÇÝ ½ <sup>3</sup> ḡἱ <sup>3</sup> ἱ <sup>3</sup> áŌ ḡ ἑÇùÝḡḡḡ
surf	[sE:f]	v. ἱ <sup>3</sup> ḡ ἑἱ <sup>3</sup> ḡ ἱ <sup>3</sup> ḡḡáŌ ἱ <sup>3</sup> ἑ
turquoise	['tE:kwa:z]	adj. ÷ Çḡáó½ <sup>3</sup> · áoḡÝ
vivid	['vivid]	adj. 1. ḡ <sup>3</sup> ḡ½, ḡèἱ <sup>3</sup> ḡ ἱ <sup>3</sup> , ù <sup>3</sup> Ýḡ <sup>3</sup> ù <sup>3</sup> èÝ, 2. ἱ>Ý <sup>13</sup> ÝÇ, Çḡ <sup>3</sup> ἱ <sup>3</sup> Ý, 3. ḡ <sup>3</sup> ḡἱ <sup>3</sup> ḡ é, ἱ <sup>3</sup> ḡ é

## UNIT 17

admit	[qd'mit]	v. 1. ÁÝ¹áoÝ»É, Ěáëi' áí ³Ý»É, 2. ĀáoŮÉ³i' ñ»É Ý»ñë Ûi' Ý»É, ÁÝ¹áoÝ»É, Ý»ñë ĀáŮÝ»É
adventurous	[qd'venC(q)rqs]	adj. 1. Ñ³ Û³ ñÓ³ ĭ', ³ ñĭ³ ĭ³ ĚÝ¹Çñ, 2. ³ Ýéáí áñ, ³ ñĭ³ ĭ³ ³ ůÇÝ, ĭi' ³ Ý. ³ ĭ áñ
approval	[q'pru:v(q)l]	n. 1. ¹ñ³ ĭ³ Ý ĭ³ ñĭ Çù, Ñ³ ĭ³ ÝáoĀŮáoÝ, 2. Ā³ ßi' áÝ³ ĭ³ Ý ĀáoŮÉi' íáoĀŮáoÝ Ñ³ ëi' ³i' áóŮ, ĭ³ ĭ³ »ñ³ óáoŮ
brief	[bri:f]	adj. 1. ĭ³ ñ×, ĭ³ ñ×³i' .., 2. Ñ³ ĭ³ Çñ×, Ñ³ Û³ éáí
cognitive	['kOgnqtiv]	adj. ×³ Ý³ ááŮ³ ĭ³ Ý, ÇŮ³ ó³ ĭ³ Ý
concept	['kOnsept]	n. ·³ Ů³ ÷³ ñ, Ñ³ ëi' ³ óáoĀŮáoÝ,
content	['kOntent]	n. 1. contents(pl) – Ā³ ñáoÝ³ ĭáoĀŮáoÝ, 2. μáí ³ Ý¹³ ĭáoĀŮáoÝ
definition	['defi'niS(q)n]	n. 1. ë³ ÑŮ³ ÝáoŮ, 2. Ā³ ñ½áoĀŮáoÝ, Ñëi' ³ ĭáoĀŮáoÝ, by definition - Áëi' çáoĀŮ³ Ý
entertainment	['entq'teinmqnt]	n. ½í³ ñ×³ ĚÇ Ý»ñĭ³ ů³ óáoŮ, áoñ³ Ě Ā³ Û³ Ýó
external	[ik'stE:n(q)l]	adj. ³ ñi' ³ ůÇÝ, ¹ñëÇ
fancy – work		n. ³ ë»ŮÝ³ · áñĭ ááoĀŮáoÝ, ³ ë»ŮÝ³ · áñĭ
internal	[in'tE:n(q)l]	adj. Ý»ñüÇÝ, Ý»ñëÇ



chain	[Cein]	n. ßŌǺ³ , v. ßŌǺ³ ð»É
compulsory	[kqm'pAls(q)ri]	adj. á³ ñĩ³ ³ ¹Çñ, Ñ³ ñĩ³ ³ ¹ñ³ ĩ³ Ý
eyelid	['ailid]	n. ĩáá
financial	[fai'nxnS(q)l]	adj. ýÇÝ³ Ýè³ ĩ³ Ý, ÝláoǺ³ ĩ³ Ý
float	[flqut]	v. 1. ÉáŌ³ É, çñÇ »ñ»èÇÝ ÙÝ³ É, 2. ³ é³ Ç ù³ ß»É, ³ é³ Ç³ ñĩ³ »É (ÙÇĩ ù, · ³ Ō³ ÷³ ñ)
heel	[hi:l]	n. ĩñáoÝĩ, · ³ ñß³ á³ ñ, 2. ĩáßÇĩ Ç ĩñáoÝĩ
height	[hait]	n. 1. µ³ ñŌñáoǺláoÝ, Ñ³ é³ ĩ, 2. »éáoÝ á³ Ñ, Á»Á Á³ Ù³ Ý³ ĩ
impressive	[im'presiv]	adj. ĩ á³ ĩ áñÇā, Ñáo½Çā, ³ ½¹»óÇĩ
instant	['instqnt]	adj. 1. ³ ÝÑ³ á³ Ō, 2. ³ ñ³ · á³ ĩ ñ³ èĩ ĩ áŌ (ĩ »ñ³ ĩ áŏñ, ĒÙÇāu), n. ³ ĩ ÝǺ³ ñǺ, á³ Ñ
license	['lais(q)ns]	n. 1. ÉÇó»Ý½Ç³, ³ ñĩ áÝ³ · Çñ, ǺáoŰÉĩ ĩ áŏǺláoÝ, 2. ³ ½³ ĩ áŏǺláoÝ (Ēáè»Éáo, · áñĩ »Éáo)
pastry	['peistri]	n. 1. Ñ³ Ù»ŌáoÝ ĒÙán, 2. Ññáoß³ ĩ »Ō»Ý, ĒÙán»Ō»Ý
peel	[pi:l]	n. ĩ»Ō·, ĩ»»á, v. ĩÉá»É, ĩ»á»É (ÙÇñ· Á)
poisonous	['pOiz(q)nqs]	ǺáoÝ³ ĩ áñ
proportion	[prq'pL S(q)n]	n. 1. Ù³ è, µ³ ĄÇÝ, 2. Ñ³ Ù³ Ù³ èÝáoǺláoÝ, 3. Ñ³ Ù³ á³ ÷áoǺláoÝ

receive	[ri'si:v]	v. 1. ěĩ ³Ý³Ě, 2. ÁÝ¹áoÝ»Ě
security	[si'kjuqrqti]	n. 1. ³Ýĩĩ ³Ý·áoĀáoÝ, ³Ǻ³ NáĩáoĀáoÝ, 2. í ěĩ ³ŇáoĀáoÝ, Ň³ Úá½ĩ ³ íáoĀáoÝ
security service	[si'kjuqrqti 'sE:vis]	³Ýĩĩ ³Ý·áoĀ³Ý í³é³áoĀáoÝ(Ý»ñ)
sneeze	[sni:z]	v. ÷éβĩ ³Ě
thorn	[TO:n]	n. ÷áoβ
tongue	[tAN]	n. Ě»½áo
vice versa	["vaisi'v E:sq ]	adv. ÁÝ¹Ň³ĩ³é³ĩÝ, Ň³ĩ³é³ĩÁ
yolk	[jquk]	n. Óĩ Ć¹»ŌÝáoó

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Passages 1, 2, Jack C Richards, Chuck Sandy, 2005.
2. Interchange 1, 2, 3, Jack C Richards, 2005.
3. Destination B2, Grammar and Vocabulary, Malkolm Mann, 2006.
4. Reward Elementary, Simon Greenall, Macmillan, 1997.
5. First Certificate Star, Luke Prodromou, Macmillan, 1998.
6. Encarta Encyclopedia, Deluxe, 2004.
7. For Businessmen 1, 2, 3, Ì î ñêâà, “Àââðñ” 1991.
8. Āī āēēēñēēē ŷçûê - Ñĩ ðaâî ÷ í èê, Ì î ñêâà, “Ăđî ôà” 2002.
9. Āī āēēēñēēē ŷçûê, Ā.Ā. Āī í âè, Ì î ñêâà, 1998.
10. Ó÷ăáf èè àí âēēēñēēē āī ŷçûêà, Ā. Ā. Āī í ê, Ì î ñêâà, “Ăăēī í ò” 1996.
11. Āī āēēēñēēē ŷçûê, Òī ī ēēē è Òăēñòû äëŷ ÷ Òăí èŷ, Ē. Ā. Ōăăòēī âà, Ì î ñêâà, 2000.
12. 1000 - Ñāī đī èè í î âûô òâî ñî âđâī àí í î âī àí âēēēñēēē āī ŷçûêà, Ā.Ē. Ēóăăđûēī â, Ā. Ā. Òēī î ùóé, Ì î ñêâà, “Āâī - Ĩ đăññ” 2006.

Unit 1.....	5
THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE	
Unit 2.....	13
TRAVELLING	
Unit 3.....	19
TOURISM	
UNIT 4 .....	24
UNIQUE CUSTOMS IN THE WORLD	
UNIT 5 .....	35
A GUIDE TO MUSEUMS AND UNUSUAL MUSEUMS	
UNIT 6 .....	42
FAMOUS LANDMARKS	
UNIT 7 .....	48
AIRPORT / STATION	
UNIT 8 .....	60
HOTELS	
UNIT 9 .....	67
RESTAURANT	
UNIT 10 .....	76
IN THE CITY	
UNIT 11 .....	93
THE REPUBLIC OF ARMENIA	
UNIT 12 .....	105
GREAT BRITAIN	
UNIT 13 .....	123
THE USA	
UNIT 14 .....	135
ENGLISH – SPEAKING COUNTRIES	
UNIT 15 .....	146
HOLIDAYS	
UNIT 16 .....	153
SUMMER AND WINTER VACATIONS	
UNIT 17 .....	162
TOURING. TOURISTS	
UNIT 18 .....	169
IT IS INTERESTING	
GLOSSARY .....	180
BIBLIOGRAPHY .....	216

S.S. EVINYAN, S.S. ABRAHAMYAN., E.H. TEMRAZYAN

Ե.Ե. ՅԻՆՅԱՆ, Ե.Ե. ԱԲՐԱԽԱՄՅԱՆ, Ե.Դ. ԹԵՄՐԱԶՅԱՆ

## ENGLISH FOR TOURISTS AND TRAVELLERS

ՀԱՅԿԱՆ ԵՐԵՎԱՆԻ ՎԵՐԻՆՈՒՄԻ ԲԵՐՈՒՄԻ  
ՕՐՀԱՆՈՒՄԻ ԵՐԵՎԱՆԻ ԲԵՐՈՒՄԻ

Ի՞նչ է. ԵՐԵՎԱՆԻ

ԵՐԵՎԱՆԻ ՎԵՐԻՆՈՒՄԻ ԲԵՐՈՒՄԻ

ԵՐԵՎԱՆԻ ՎԵՐԻՆՈՒՄԻ ԲԵՐՈՒՄԻ

Ի՞նչ է. ԵՐԵՎԱՆԻ

ԵՐԵՎԱՆԻ ՎԵՐԻՆՈՒՄԻ ԲԵՐՈՒՄԻ

Ե. Ե. ԹԵՄՐԱԶՅԱՆ

ԵՐԵՎԱՆԻ ՎԵՐԻՆՈՒՄԻ ԲԵՐՈՒՄԻ 01.07.2011 թ.:

ԵՐԵՎԱՆԻ ՎԵՐԻՆՈՒՄԻ ԲԵՐՈՒՄԻ 12.8 ՄԱՐՏԻ,

ԵՐԵՎԱՆԻ ՎԵՐԻՆՈՒՄԻ 12.8 ՄԱՐՏԻ.

ԵՐԵՎԱՆԻ ՎԵՐԻՆՈՒՄԻ 100: ԵՐԵՎԱՆԻ 93:

ԵՐԵՎԱՆԻ ՎԵՐԻՆՈՒՄԻ ԲԵՐՈՒՄԻ, ԵՐԵՎԱՆԻ, ԵՐԵՎԱՆԻ 1:

---

ԵՐԵՎԱՆԻ ՎԵՐԻՆՈՒՄԻ ԲԵՐՈՒՄԻ  
ԵՐԵՎԱՆԻ ՎԵՐԻՆՈՒՄԻ ԲԵՐՈՒՄԻ ԵՐԵՎԱՆԻ  
ԵՐԵՎԱՆԻ, ԵՐԵՎԱՆԻ 1: